

## Chapter - 1

### 1.1 Partial differential equations and their formation

**Def. Differential Equation :** An equation involving derivatives of one or more dependent variables with respect to one or more independent variables is called a differential equation. In connection with this basic definition, we do not include the differential equations which are derivative identities, for example,

$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^{ax}) = ae^{ax}; \frac{d}{dx}(u.v) = u \frac{dv}{dx} + v \frac{du}{dx} \text{ etc.}$$

**Def. Partial differential equation (P.D.E.) :** A differential equation involving partial derivatives of one or more dependent variables with respect to more than one independent variable is called a partial differential equation.

When we consider the case of two independent variables and one dependent variable, we usually take  $x$  and  $y$  as independent variables and  $z$  as dependent variable.

For example

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = z + xy \quad \dots\dots(1)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial y^3} = 2x \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right) \quad \dots\dots(2)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \left(1 + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 \quad \dots\dots(3)$$

$$y \left[ \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 \right] = z \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \quad \dots\dots(4)$$

**Def. Order of a Partial Differential Equation :**

The order of the highest partial derivative occurring in the partial differential equation is called the order of a partial differential equation.

The equation (1) and (4) given above are of the first order, (3) is of second order and (2) is of the third order.

**Def. Degree of a partial differential equation :** The degree of a partial differential equation is the degree of the highest order derivative which occurs in it after the equation has been rationalized i.e., made free from radicals and fractions as far as derivatives are concerned. The equations (1), (2) given above are of first degree while equations (4) is of second degree.

**Classification of 1st order PDE :**

**1. Linear PDE :** A first order PDE is said to be linear if it is linear in  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $z$  and of the form

$$P(x, y)p + Q(x, y)q = R(x, y)z + S(x, y)$$

e.g.,  $p + q = z + xy$  ,  $xp + yq = x$

(i) If  $S(x, y) = 0$  ; then it is called homogeneous linear PDE.

(ii) If  $S(x, y) \neq 0$  ; then it is called non-homogeneous linear PDE.

**2. Semi-linear PDE :** A first order partial differential equation is said to be semi-linear if it is linear in  $p$  and  $q$  but not necessarily in  $z$  and of the form  $P(x, y)p + Q(x, y)q = R(x, y, z)$

e.g., (i)  $p + q = xyz^2$  , (ii)  $xy^2p + q = \frac{xy}{z^2}$

**3. Quasi linear PDE :** A first order PDE is said to be Quasi linear if it is linear in  $p$  and  $q$  and of the form

$$P(x, y, z)p + Q(x, y, z)q = R(x, y, z)$$

e.g., (i)  $xyp + zq = xy$  (ii)  $xz^2p + q = xyz$

**4. Non linear PDE :** A first order partial differential equation is said to be non linear if it does not come under any one of the above type.

e.g., (i)  $p^2 + q = 1$ ,  $p^3 + q^3 = x$

**Note : Linear  $\Rightarrow$  Semi linear  $\Rightarrow$  Quasi linear**

**Formation of a partial differential equation by the elimination of arbitrary constants :**

(Case of two arbitrary constants and two independent variables)

Consider an equation  $F(x, y, z, a, b) = 0$  .....(1)

where  $a$  and  $b$  denote arbitrary constants. Let  $z$  be regarded as function of two independent variables  $x$  and  $y$ .

Differentiating (1) with respect to  $x$  and  $y$  partially, we get

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{\partial x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + p \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} \right) = 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{\partial y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} + q \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} \right) = 0 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

Eliminating arbitrary constants  $a$  and  $b$  from the equations (1), (2) and (3) we shall obtain an equation of the form

$$f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

which is required partial differential equation of the first order.

**Various situations in the formation of partial differential equation :**

**Situation (i) :** When the number of arbitrary constants is less than the number of independent variables, then the elimination of arbitrary constants usually give rise to more than one partial differential equation of order one.

**Situation (ii) :** When the number of arbitrary constants is equal to the number of independent variables, then the elimination of arbitrary constants give rise to a unique partial differential equation

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

of order one. Sometimes, it may not always be possible to eliminate the arbitrary constants from the given equation and its first order partial derivatives. Then we find the second order partial derivatives and eliminate the arbitrary constants. However, this higher order partial differential equation is not unique.

**Situation (iii) :** When the number of arbitrary constants is greater than the number of independent variables, then the elimination of arbitrary constants give rise to a partial differential equation of order usually greater than one. However this higher order partial differential equation is not unique.

**Example :** Eliminate arbitrary constants  $a$  and  $b$  from  $z = (x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2$  to form the partial differential equation.

**Solution :** Given function is  $z = (x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2$  .....(1)

Differentiating (1) partially with respect to  $x$  and  $y$ , we get

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2(x-a) \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

and  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2(y-b) \quad \text{.....(3)}$

To eliminate the arbitrary constant  $a$  and  $b$  from (2) and (3), squaring and adding (2) and (3) , we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 = 4(x-a)^2 + 4(y-b)^2 = 4[(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2]$$

or  $\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 = 4z \quad \text{[By (1)]}$

which is the required partial differential equation.

## Exercise 1.1

Eliminate the arbitrary constants from the following equations and form the corresponding partial differential equation

1.  $z = ax^3 + by^3$
2.  $4z = \left(ax + \frac{y}{a} + b\right)^2$
3.  $z^2 = ax^3 + by^3 + ab$
4.  $z = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$
5.  $z = (x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2$
6.  $z = ax + a^2y^2 + b$
7.  $z = (x+a)(y+b)$
8.  $z = (x^2 + a)(y^2 + b)$
9.  $z = a(x+y) + b(x-y) + abt + c$
10.  $z = A e^{-p^2t} \cos px$

## Answers

1.  $x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 3z$

2.  $z = \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)$

3.  $9x^2 y^2 z^2 = 6x^3 y^2 \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) + 6x^2 y^3 z \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) + 4z^2 \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)$

4.  $x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2z$

5.  $\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 = 4z$

6.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2y \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2$

7.  $z = \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)$

8.  $4xyz = \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)$

9.  $\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 = 4 \frac{\partial z}{\partial t}$

10.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial t}$

## 1.2 Formation of partial differential equation by the elimination of arbitrary function $\phi$ from the equation $\phi(u, v) = 0$ , where $u$ and $v$ are functions of $x, y$ and $z$ .

**Example :** Form a partial differential equation by eliminating the arbitrary function  $f$  from the equation  $x + y + z = f(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$ .

**Solution :** Given that  $x + y + z = f(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$  .....(1)

Differentiating (1) partially w.r.t. 'x' and 'y' respectively, we get

$$1 + p = f'(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) (2x + 2zp) \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

and  $1 + q = f'(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) (2y + 2zq) \quad \text{.....(3)}$

To eliminate  $f'(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$  from (2) and (3), we divide (2) by (3), to get

$$\frac{(1 + p)}{(1 + q)} = \frac{(2x + 2zp)}{(2y + 2zq)}$$

or

$$(1 + p)(y + zq) = (1 + q)(x + zp)$$

or

$$(y - z)p + (z - x)q = x - y$$

which is the required partial differential equation.

### Exercise 1.2

Form a partial differential equation by eliminating the arbitrary functions from the following equations

1.  $f(x + y + z, x^2 + y^2 - z^2) = 0$

2.  $z = f(x - ay) + g(x + ay)$

3.  $lx + my + nz = \phi(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$

4.  $z = e^{ax+by} f(ax - by)$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

5.  $z = f(x+iy) + g(x-iy)$

7.  $z = xf(x+y) + g(x+y)$

9.  $z = yf_1(x) + xf_2(y)$

11.  $z = e^y f(x+y)$

13.  $z = f(xy) + \phi\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$

15.  $z = e^{ax-by} f(ax+by)$

6. (i)  $z = f(x^2 - y^2)$  (ii)  $z = f(x^2 + y^2)$

8.  $xyz = f(x+y+z)$

10.  $f(x^2 + y^2 + z^2, z^2 - 2xy) = 0$

12.  $z = y^2 + 2s\left(\frac{1}{x} + \log y\right)$

14.  $z = f\left(\frac{xy}{z}\right)$

## Answers

1.  $(y+z)p - (x+z)q = x-y$

3.  $(ny-mz)\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + (lz-nx)\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = mx-ly$

5.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$

7.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - 2\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$

9.  $x\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = xy\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + z$

11.  $q = z + p$

13.  $x^2\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - y^2\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} + x\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - y\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$

15.  $2abz = b\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - a\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$

2.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = a^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}$

4.  $b\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + a\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2abz$

6. (i)  $yp + xq = 0$  (ii)  $yp - xq = 0$

8.  $px(y-z) + qy(z-x) = z(x-y)$

10.  $(p-q)z = y-x$

12.  $x^2p + yq = 2y^2$

14.  $px - qy = 0$

## Chapter - 2

### 2.1 First order linear partial differential equations

**Solution of a linear partial differential equation by direct integration :** Some simple type of linear partial differential equation can be solved by direct integration as illustrated in the following example.

**Example :** Solve the following partial differential equations by direct integration :

(i)  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + 7xy - \cos(2x+3y) = 0$       (ii)  $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^2 \partial y} = \cos(x+4y)$

**Solution :** (i) Given equation can be written as  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \cos(2x+3y) - 7xy$

Integrating both sides w.r.t.  $x$  treating  $y$  as constant, we get

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\sin(2x+3y)}{2} - \frac{7}{2}x^2 y + \phi(y) \quad \text{where } \phi \text{ is an arbitrary function}$$

Again integrating both sides w.r.t.  $y$  treating  $x$  as constant, we get

$$z = -\frac{\cos(2x+3y)}{6} - \frac{7}{4}x^2 y^2 + \int \phi(y) dy + \psi(x) \quad \text{where } \psi \text{ is an arbitrary function.}$$

(ii) Given equation is  $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^2 \partial y} = \cos(x+4y)$

Integrating both sides w.r.t.  $x$  treating  $y$  as constant, we get

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \sin(x+4y) + \phi(y) \quad \text{where } \phi \text{ is an arbitrary function.}$$

Again, integrating w.r.t.  $x$  treating  $y$  as constant, we get

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = -\cos(x+4y) + x\phi(y) + \psi(y)$$

Now integrating w.r.t.  $y$  treating  $x$  as constant, we get

$$z = -\frac{\sin(x+4y)}{4} + x \int \phi(y) dy + \int \psi(y) dy + \xi(x)$$

where  $\phi$ ,  $\psi$  and  $\xi$  are arbitrary functions.

### Exercise 2.1

Solve the following partial differential equations by direct integration :

1.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = x + y$       2.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = e^{x-y}$       3.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = xy$       4.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \sin(xy)$

$$5. \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = e^{-y} \cos x$$

$$6. \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^2 \partial y} = \cos(3x+4y)$$

$$7. \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x \partial y^2} - 18xy = e^x$$

### Answers

In all the answers below  $\phi$ ,  $\psi$  and  $\xi$  being arbitrary functions.

$$1. z = \frac{x^2}{2} + xy + \phi(y)$$

$$2. z = -e^{x-y} + \phi(x)$$

$$3. z = \frac{x^3}{6} y + x\phi(y) + \psi(y)$$

$$4. z = -\frac{\sin(xy)}{x^2} + y\phi(x) + \psi(x)$$

$$5. z = -e^{-y} \sin x + \int \phi(y) dy + \psi(x)$$

$$6. z = -\frac{1}{36} \sin(3x+4y) + x \int \phi(y) dy + \int \psi(y) dy + \xi(x)$$

$$7. z = \frac{y^2}{2} e^x + \frac{3}{2} x^2 y^3 + \int \left\{ \int \phi(y) dy \right\} dy + y\psi(x) + \xi(x)$$

## 2.2 Lagrange's Method based on type I

**Lagrange's Equation :** A partial differential equation of the form  $Pp + Qq = R$ , where  $P$ ,  $Q$  and  $R$  are functions of  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$  is known as Lagrange equation.

For example,  $xyp + yzq = zx$  is a Lagrange equation.

**Lagrange's method of solving  $Pp + Qq = R$ , when  $P$ ,  $Q$  and  $R$  are functions of  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$  :**

**Theorem :** The general solution of Lagrange equation

$$Pp + Qq = R \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

$$\text{is} \quad \phi(u, v) = 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

$$\text{where } \phi \text{ is an arbitrary function and } u(x, y, z) = c_1 \text{ and } v(x, y, z) = c_2 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

$$\text{are two independent solution of } \frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R} \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

Here  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are arbitrary constants and at least one of  $u$ ,  $v$  must contain  $z$ .

**Remark :** Equations  $\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R}$  are called Lagrange's auxiliary (or subsidiary) equation for

$$Pp + Qq = R.$$

**Working Rule for solving  $Pp + Qq = R$  by Lagrange's method :**

(i) Put the given linear partial differential equation of the first order in the standard form

$$Pp + Qq = R \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

(ii) Write down Lagrange's auxiliary equations for (1) namely,

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

$$\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R} \quad \dots(2)$$

(iii) Solve (2) and let  $u(x, y, z) = c_1$  and  $v(x, y, z) = c_2$  be two independent solutions of (2)

(iv) The general solution of (1) is then written in one of the following three equivalent forms :

$$\phi(u, v) = 0, \quad u = \phi(v) \quad \text{or} \quad v = \phi(u), \phi \text{ being an arbitrary function}$$

**Type I :** Suppose that one of the variables is either absent or cancels out from any two fractions of equations  $\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R}$ . Then an integral can be obtained by the usual methods.

**Example :** Solve  $a(p + q) = 1$ .

**Solution :** The given equation is  $ap + aq = 1 \quad \dots(1)$

which is of the form  $Pp + Qq = R$ .

The Lagrange's auxiliary equation are  $\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R}$   
or  $\frac{dx}{a} = \frac{dy}{a} = \frac{dz}{1} \quad \dots(2)$

Taking the first two fractions of (2),  $\frac{dx}{a} = \frac{dy}{a} \Rightarrow dx - dy = 0 \quad \dots(3)$

Integrating it we get,  $x - y = c_1 \quad \dots(4)$

where  $c_1$  is an arbitrary constant.

Taking the last two members of (2),  $\frac{dy}{a} = \frac{dz}{1} \quad \text{or} \quad dy - adz = 0$

Integrating it, we have  $y - az = c_2$ ,  $c_2$  being an arbitrary constant.

Therefore the required solution is given by

$$\phi(x - y, y - az) = 0, \phi \text{ being an arbitrary function.}$$

## Exercise 2.2

Solve the following partial differential equations :

- $pz = x$
- $\frac{y^2 z}{x} p + xzq = y^2$
- $p \tan x + q \tan y = \tan z$
- $(-a + x)p + (-b + y)q = -c + z$

5.  $xp + yq = z$

6.  $p + q = \sin x$

7.  $y^2 p - xyq = x(z - 2y)$

8.  $yzp + 2xq = xy$

9.  $x^2 p + y^2 q + z^2 = 0$

10.  $yzp + zxq = xy$

### Answers

In all the answers below,  $\phi$  being arbitrary function.

1.  $\phi(y, x^2 - z^2) = 0$

2.  $\phi(x^3 - y^3, x^2 - z^2) = 0$

3.  $\frac{\sin x}{\sin y} = \phi\left(\frac{\sin y}{\sin z}\right)$

4.  $\phi\left\{\frac{(x-a)}{(y-b)}, \frac{(y-b)}{(z-c)}\right\} = 0$

5.  $\phi\left(\frac{x}{z}, \frac{y}{z}\right) = 0$

6.  $\phi(x - y, z + \cos x) = 0$

7.  $\phi(x^2 + y^2, zy - y^2) = 0$

8.  $\phi(x^2 - z^2, y^2 - 4z) = 0$

9.  $\phi\left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y}, \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}\right) = 0$

10.  $f(x^2 - y^2, y^2 - z^2) = 0$

### 2.3 Lagrange's Method based on type II

**Type II :** In this type one solution is obtained by the method of type (I) and then this solution is used to find another solution as explained in the following examples.

**Example :** Solve  $p + 3q = 5z + \tan(y - 3x)$ .

**Solution :** Given equation is  $p + 3q = 5z + \tan(y - 3x)$  .....(1)

The Lagrange's auxiliary equations for (1) are

$$\frac{dx}{1} = \frac{dy}{3} = \frac{dz}{5z + \tan(y - 3x)} \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

Taking the first two fractions of (2)  $\frac{dx}{1} = \frac{dy}{3}$  or  $dy - 3dx = 0$

Integrating it, we get  $y - 3x = c_1$  .....(3)

$c_1$  being an arbitrary constant.

Taking first and last fraction of (2),  $\frac{dx}{1} = \frac{dz}{5z + \tan(y - 3x)}$

$$\frac{dx}{1} = \frac{dz}{5z + \tan c_1} \quad \text{[Using (3)]}$$

Integrating it, we get

$$x = \left(\frac{1}{5}\right) \log(5z + \tan c_1) + \left(\frac{1}{5}\right) c_2$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

where  $c_2$  is an arbitrary constant.

$$\text{or} \quad 5x - \log[5z + \tan(y - 3x)] = c_2 \quad [\text{using(3)}] \quad \dots(4)$$

From (3) and (4), the required general integral is

$$5x - \log[5z + \tan(y - 3x)] = \phi(y - 3x)$$

## Exercise 2.3

Solve the following partial differential equations

1.  $xzp + yzq = xy$
2.  $zp - zq = x + y$
3.  $z(p - q) = z^2 + (x + y)^2$
4.  $p + 3q = z + \cot(y - 3x)$
5.  $py + qx = xy z^2 (x^2 - y^2)$
6.  $p - 2q = 3x^2 \sin(y + 2x)$
7.  $xp - yq = xy$

## Answers

In all the following answers  $\phi$  being an arbitrary function :

1.  $\phi\left(xy - z^2, \frac{x}{y}\right) = 0$
2.  $2x(x + y) - z^2 = \phi(x + y)$
3.  $e^{2y} [z^2 + (x + y)^2] = \phi(x + y)$
4.  $x - \log|z + \cot(y - 3x)| = \phi(y - 3x)$
5.  $y^2(x^2 - y^2) + \left(\frac{2}{z}\right) = \phi(x^2 - y^2)$
6.  $x^3 \sin(y + 2x) - z = \phi(y + 2x)$
7.  $x e^{-\frac{z}{xy}} = \phi(xy)$

## 2.4 Lagrange's Method based on type III

**Type III :** Lagrange auxiliary equations are

$$\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R} \quad \dots(1)$$

Let  $P_1, Q_1$  and  $R_1$  be functions of  $x, y$  and  $z$ . Then, each fraction in (1) will be equal to

$$\frac{P_1 dx + Q_1 dy + R_1 dz}{P_1 P + Q_1 Q + R_1 R} \quad \dots(2)$$

If  $P_1 P + Q_1 Q + R_1 R = 0$ , then we know that the numerator of (2) is also zero. This gives

$P_1 dx + Q_1 dy + R_1 dz = 0$  which can be integrated to give  $u_1(x, y, z) = c_1$ . Another integral can be obtained by repeating this method or the methods explained earlier.

**Example :** Solve  $x(y^2 - z^2)p - y(z^2 + x^2)q = z(x^2 + y^2)$ .

**Solution :** The Lagrange's auxiliary equations for the given equation are

$$\frac{dx}{x(y^2 - z^2)} = \frac{dy}{-y(z^2 + x^2)} = \frac{dz}{z(x^2 + y^2)} \quad \dots\dots(1)$$

Choosing  $x, y, z$  as multipliers, each fraction of (1)

$$= \frac{x dx + y dy + z dz}{x^2(y^2 - z^2) - y^2(z^2 + x^2) + z^2(x^2 + y^2)} = \frac{x dx + y dy + z dz}{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow x dx + y dy + z dz = 0$$

Integrating, we get  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = c_1 \quad \dots\dots(2)$

Choosing  $\frac{1}{x}, -\frac{1}{y}, -\frac{1}{z}$  as multipliers, each fraction of (1)

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)dx - \left(\frac{1}{y}\right)dy - \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)dz}{y^2 - z^2 + z^2 + x^2 - (x^2 + y^2)} = \frac{\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)dx - \left(\frac{1}{y}\right)dy - \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)dz}{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)dx - \left(\frac{1}{y}\right)dy - \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)dz = 0$$

Integrating  $\log x - \log y - \log z = \log c_2$

$$\Rightarrow \log \left\{ \frac{x}{yz} \right\} = \log c_2 \Rightarrow \frac{x}{yz} = c_2 \quad \dots\dots(3)$$

$\therefore$  The required solution is  $\phi \left( x^2 + y^2 + z^2, \frac{x}{yz} \right) = 0$ .

### Exercise 2.4

Solve the following partial differential equations :

1.  $x(y^2 + z)p - y(x^2 + z)q = z(x^2 - y^2)$
2.  $(z^2 - 2yz - y^2)p + (xy + zx)q = xy - zx$
3.  $z(xp - yq) = y^2 - x^2$
4.  $(x + 2z)p + (4zx - y)q = 2x^2 + y$
5.  $\left(\frac{b-c}{a}\right)yzp + \left(\frac{c-a}{b}\right)zxq = \left(\frac{a-b}{c}\right)xy$
6.  $(x - y)p + (x + y)q = 2xz$
7.  $(3x + y - z)p + (x + y - z)q = 2(z - y)$
8.  $x(y^2 - z^2)p + y(z^2 - x^2)q = z(x^2 - y^2)$
9.  $(y - zx)p + (x + yz)q = x^2 + y^2$
10.  $x^2(y - z)p + y^2(z - x)q = z^2(x - y)$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 7

## Answers

1.  $\phi(x^2 + y^2 - 2z, xyz) = 0$
2.  $\phi(y^2 - z^2 - 2yz, x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = 0$
3.  $\phi(x^2 + y^2 + z^2, xy) = 0$
4.  $\phi(xy - z^2, x^2 - y - z) = 0$
5.  $\phi(ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2, a^2x^2 + b^2y^2 + c^2z^2) = 0$
6.  $\phi\left\{x + y - \log z, (x^2 + y^2)e^{-2\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)}\right\} = 0$
7.  $\phi\left(x - 3y - z, \frac{x - y + z}{\sqrt{x + y - z}}\right) = 0$
8.  $\phi(x^2 + y^2 + z^2, xyz) = 0$
9.  $\phi(x^2 - y^2 + z^2, xy - z) = 0$
10.  $\phi\left(xyz, \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}\right) = 0$

## 2.5 Lagrange's Method based on type IV

**Type IV :** Lagrange auxiliary equations are  $\frac{dx}{P} = \frac{dy}{Q} = \frac{dz}{R}$  .....(1)

Let  $P_1, Q_1$  and  $R_1$  be functions of  $x, y$  and  $z$ . Then, each fraction in (1) will be equal to

$$\frac{P_1 dx + Q_1 dy + R_1 dz}{P_1 P + Q_1 Q + R_1 R} \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

If the numerator of (2) is exact differential of the denominator of (2) then (2) can be combined with a suitable fraction in (1) to give an integral. Another integral can be obtained by repeating this method or the methods explained earlier.

**Example :** Solve  $(x^2 - y^2 - yz)p + (x^2 - y^2 - zx)q = z(x - y)$ .

**Solution :** Here Lagrange's auxiliary equations for the given equation are

$$\frac{dx}{x^2 - y^2 - yz} = \frac{dy}{x^2 - y^2 - zx} = \frac{dz}{z(x - y)} \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Choosing 1, -1, 0 as multipliers, each fraction of (1)

$$= \frac{dx - dy}{(x^2 - y^2 - yz) - (x^2 - y^2 - zx)} = \frac{dx - dy}{z(x - y)} \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

Choosing  $x, -y, 0$  as multipliers each fraction of (1)

$$= \frac{x dx - y dy}{x(x^2 - y^2 - yz) - y(x^2 - y^2 - zx)} = \frac{x dx - y dy}{(x - y)(x^2 - y^2)} \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

From (1), (2), (3), we have

$$\frac{dz}{z(x-y)} = \frac{dx-dy}{z(x-y)} = \frac{x dx - y dy}{(x-y)(x^2-y^2)}$$

or

$$\frac{dz}{z} = \frac{dx-dy}{z} = \frac{2x dx - 2y dy}{2(x^2-y^2)} \quad \dots(4)$$

Taking the first two fractions of (4), we have

$$dz = dx - dy$$

Integrating, we get

$$z - x + y = c_1 \quad \dots(5)$$

Again, taking the first and third fractions of (4)  $\frac{d(x^2-y^2)}{(x^2-y^2)} - \left(\frac{2}{z}\right) dz = 0$

Integrating, we get  $\log(x^2-y^2) - 2\log z = c_2$  or  $\frac{(x^2-y^2)}{z^2} = c_2 \quad \dots(6)$

From (5) and (6), solution is  $\phi\left(z-x+y, \frac{(x^2-y^2)}{z^2}\right)$ .

### Exercise 2.5

Solve the following partial differential equations :

1.  $y^2(x-y)p + x^2(y-x)q = z(x^2+y^2)$
2.  $(p+q)(x+y) = 1$
3.  $(x^2-y^2-z^2)p + 2xyq = 2xz$
4.  $zp + zq = z^2 + (x-y)^2$
5.  $xzp + yzq = xy$
6.  $(xz+y^2)p + (yz-2x^2)q + 2xy + z^2 = 0$
7.  $(x^2-yz)p + (y^2-zx)q = z^2 - xy$
8.  $(y^2+yz+z^2)p + (z^2+zx+x^2)q = x^2 + xy + y^2$

### Answers

1.  $\phi\left(x^3+y^3, \frac{x-y}{z}\right) = 0$
2.  $\phi(y-x, e^{-2z}y+x) = 0$
3.  $\phi\left(\frac{y}{z}, \frac{x^2+y^2+z^2}{z}\right) = 0$
4.  $\log[z^2+(x-y)^2] - 2x = \phi(x-y)$
5.  $\phi\left(\frac{x}{y}, xy-z^2\right) = 0$
6.  $\phi(yz+x^2, 2xz-y^2) = 0$
7.  $\phi\left(\frac{x-y}{y-z}, \frac{z-x}{y-z}\right) = 0$
8.  $\phi\left(\frac{y-z}{x-y}, \frac{x-z}{x-y}\right) = 0$

### 2.6 Miscellaneous Examples on $Pp + Qq = R$

**Example 1 :** Solve  $x\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right) + y\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right) + z\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}\right) = xyz$ .

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 9

**Solution :** Here the auxiliary equation for the given equation are

$$\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{dy}{y} = \frac{dz}{z} = \frac{du}{xyz} \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Taking the first two fractions of (1)

$$\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)dx - \left(\frac{1}{y}\right)dy = 0$$

Integrating it,  $\log x - \log y = \log C_1$  or  $\frac{x}{y} = C_1$  .....(2)

Taking the first and third fractions of (1),  $\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)dx - \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)dz = 0$

Integrating it,  $\log x - \log z = \log C_2$  or  $\frac{x}{z} = C_2$  .....(3)

Choosing  $yz, zx, xy$  as multipliers, each fraction of (1)

$$= \frac{yz dx + zx dy + xy dz}{xyz + xyz + xyz} = \frac{d(xyz)}{3xyz} \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

Combining the fourth fraction of (1) with fraction (4), we get

$$\frac{du}{xyz} = \frac{d(xyz)}{3xyz} \quad \text{or} \quad d(xyz) - 3du = 0$$

Integrating  $xyz - 3u = C_3$  .....(5)

From (2), (3) and (5), the required general solution is  $\phi\left(\frac{x}{y}, \frac{x}{z}, xyz - 3u\right) = 0$

**Example 2 :** Solve  $(x_3 - x_2)p_1 + x_2 p_2 - x_3 p_3 + x_2^2 - (x_2 x_1 + x_2 x_3) = 0$ .

**Solution :** Re-writing the given equation in the standard form, we get

$$(x_3 - x_2)p_1 + x_2 p_2 - x_3 p_3 = x_2 x_1 + x_2 x_3 - x_2^2 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Here the auxiliary equations of (1) are  $\frac{dx_1}{x_3 - x_2} = \frac{dx_2}{x_2} = \frac{dx_3}{-x_3} = \frac{dz}{x_2 x_1 + x_2 x_3 - x_2^2}$  .....(2)

Taking the second and the third fractions of (2), we get

$$\left(\frac{1}{x_2}\right)dx_2 + \left(\frac{1}{x_3}\right)dx_3 = 0$$

so that  $\log x_2 + \log x_3 = \log C_1$  or  $x_2 x_3 = C_1$  .....(3)

Choosing 1, 1, 1, 0 as multipliers each fraction of (2)

$$= \frac{dx_1 + dx_2 + dx_3}{(x_3 - x_2) + x_2 - x_3} = \frac{dx_1 + dx_2 + dx_3}{0}$$

$$\therefore dx_1 + dx_2 + dx_3 = 0$$

Integrating  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = C_2$  .....(4)

Choosing  $x_2, x_1, 0, 0$  as multipliers each fraction of (2)

$$= \frac{x_2 dx_1 + x_1 dx_2}{x_2(x_3 - x_2) + x_1 x_2} = \frac{d(x_1 x_2)}{x_1 x_2 + x_2 x_3 - x_2^2}$$
 .....(5)

Combining the last fraction of (2) with fraction (5), we have

$$\frac{dz}{x_1 x_2 + x_2 x_3 - x_2^2} = \frac{d(x_1 x_2)}{x_1 x_2 + x_2 x_3 - x_2^2}$$

or  $dz - d(x_1 x_2) = 0$  Integrating,  $z - x_1 x_2 = C_3$  .....(6)

From (3), (4) and (6), the required general solution is  $\phi(x_2 x_3, x_1 + x_2 + x_3, z - x_1 x_2) = 0$ .

### Exercise 2.6

1.  $p_2 + p_3 = 1 + p_1$
2.  $x_2 x_3 p_1 + x_3 x_1 p_2 + x_1 x_2 p_3 + x_1 x_2 x_3 = 0$

### Answers

1.  $\phi(x_1 + x_2, x_1 + x_3, x_1 + z) = 0$
2.  $\phi(x_1^2 + 2z, x_1^2 - x_2^2, x_2^2 - x_3^2) = 0$

## Chapter - 3

### 3.1 Cauchy Problem

**Integral surface passing through a given curve :** Let  $Pp + Qq = R$  .....(1)

be the given equation. Let its auxiliary equations give the following two independent solutions

$$u(x, y, z) = c_1 \text{ and } v(x, y, z) = c_2 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

We wish to obtain the integral surface which passes through the curve  $C$  whose equation in parametric form is given by  $x = x(t)$ ,  $y = y(t)$ ,  $z = z(t)$  .....(3)

Where  $t$  is a parameter. Then (2) be may be expressed as

$$u(x(t), y(t), z(t)) = c_1 \text{ and } v(x(t), y(t), z(t)) = c_2 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

We eliminate single parameter  $t$  from the equations of (4) and get a relation involving  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ .

Finally we replace  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  with help of (2) and obtain the required integral surface.

**Example 1 :** Find the integral surface of the linear PDE  $x(y^2 + z)p - y(x^2 + z)q = (x^2 - y^2)z$  which contains the straight line  $x + y = 0$ ,  $z = 1$

Solution : Given  $x(y^2 + z)p - y(x^2 + z)q = (x^2 - y^2)z$  .....(1)

Lagrange's auxiliary equations of (1) are  $\frac{dx}{x(y^2 + z)} = \frac{dy}{-y(x^2 + z)} = \frac{dz}{(x^2 - y^2)z}$  .....(2)

Now  $\frac{dx}{x(y^2 + z)} = \frac{dy}{-y(x^2 + z)} = \frac{dz}{(x^2 - y^2)z} = \frac{xdx + ydy - dz}{0}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{y^2}{2} - z = c_1 \quad \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2z = c_1 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

Again,  $\frac{dx}{x(y^2 + z)} = \frac{dy}{-y(x^2 + z)} = \frac{dz}{(x^2 - y^2)z} = \frac{\frac{1}{x}dx + \frac{1}{y}dy + \frac{1}{z}dz}{0}$

$$\Rightarrow \log x + \log y + \log z = \log c_2 \quad \Rightarrow \log(xyz) = \log c_2$$

$$\Rightarrow xyz = c_2 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

Now equation (1) passes through the curve  $x + y = 0$ ,  $z = 1$

Taking  $t$  as a parameter then equation of straight line in parametric form is

$$x = t, y = -t, z = 1 \quad \dots(5)$$

Using (5) in (3) and (4), we have

$$-t^2 = c_2 \quad \text{and} \quad 2t^2 - 2 = c_1 \quad \dots(6)$$

$$\text{Eliminating } t \text{ from (6), we get } -2c_2 - 2 = c_1 \Rightarrow c_1 + 2c_2 = -2 \quad \dots(7)$$

Put values of  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  from (3) and (4) in (7), we get

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2z + 2xyz = -2$$

**Example 2 :** The integral surface of  $y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = x^2 + y^2$  passing through the curve

$$x = 1 - t, y = 1 + t, z = 1 + t^2 \text{ is}$$

$$\text{Solution : Given } yp + xq = x^2 + y^2 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$\text{Lagrange's A.E. is } \frac{dx}{y} = \frac{dy}{x} = \frac{dz}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\text{Now taking first two fractions we get } x^2 - y^2 = c_1 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\text{Again } \frac{dx}{y} = \frac{dy}{x} = \frac{dz}{x^2 - y^2} = \frac{ydx + xdy - dz}{0} \Rightarrow ydx + xdy = dz$$

$$d(xy) = dz \Rightarrow xy = z + c_2 \Rightarrow xy - z = c_2 \quad \dots(3)$$

Now put  $x = 1 - t, y = 1 + t, z = 1 + t^2$  in (2) and (3) we have,

$$1 - t^2 - 1 - t^2 = c_1 \Rightarrow t = -\frac{c_1}{4}$$

$$\text{Again (3)} \Rightarrow 1 - t^2 - 1 - t^2 = c_2 \quad -2t^2 = c_2$$

$$\Rightarrow -2 \cdot \frac{c_1^2}{16} = c_2 \Rightarrow \frac{-c_1^2}{8} = c_2$$

$$\text{Put the values of } c_1 \text{ and } c_2, \text{ we get } xy - z = -\frac{1}{8}(x^2 - y^2)^2 \Rightarrow z = xy + \frac{1}{8}(x^2 - y^2)^2$$

### Exercise 3.1

- Find the integral surface of the PDE  $(x - y)p + (y - x - z)q = z$  through the circle  $z = 1, x^2 + y^2 = 1$
- Find the equation of integral surface of PDE  $(x^2 - yz)p + (y^2 - zx)q = z^2 - xy$  which passes through the line  $x = 1, y = 0$
- Find the general integral of PDE  $(2xy - 1)p + (z - 2x^2)q = 2(x - yz)$  and also the particular integral which passes through the line  $x = 1, y = 0$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

4. Find the integral surface of  $x^2p + y^2q + z^2 = 0$ , which passes through the hyperbola

$$xy = x + y, \quad z = 1$$

5. Find the integral surface of PDE  $yp + xq = z - 1$  which passes through the curve

$$z = x^2 + y^2, \quad y = 2x$$

## Answers

1.  $z^4(x + y + z)^2 + (y - x - z)^2 - 2z^4(x + y + z) + 2z^2(y - x - z) = 0$

2.  $(x - y)(xy + yz + zx) + y - z = 0$

3.  $x^2 + y^2 + z - xz - y = 1$

4.  $yz + 2xy + xz = 3xyz$

5.  $\frac{5}{3\sqrt{3}}(y^2 - x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{(z-1)}{x+y}$

## 3.2 Existence and Uniqueness of integral surface passing through a given curve

Given the partial differential equation  $Pp + Qq = R$  with initial curve

$$C: x_0(t), y_0(t), z_0(t) \quad \dots(1)$$

Then number of solutions of this PDE are according as

**Unique Solution :** If  $\frac{P(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dx_0}{dt}} \neq \frac{Q(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dy_0}{dt}}$

OR

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} P(x_0(t), y_0(t), z_0(t)) & Q(x_0(t), y_0(t), z_0(t)) \\ \frac{dx_0}{dt} & \frac{dy_0}{dt} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

then (1) has unique solution.

**No Solution :** If  $\frac{P(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dx_0}{dt}} = \frac{Q(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dy_0}{dt}} \neq \frac{R(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dz_0}{dt}}$

then (1) has no solution.

**Infinite Solution :** If  $\frac{P(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dx_0}{dt}} = \frac{Q(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dy_0}{dt}} = \frac{R(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{\frac{dz_0}{dt}} = u$

then (1) has infinite solutions.

**Example 1 :** Consider the Cauchy's problem  $u_x - u_y = 2$  check whether equation has unique solution passing through the curve  $(2s, s, 2s)$ .

**Solution :** Given  $P(x(s), y(s), z(s)) = 1$ ,  $Q(x(s), y(s), z(s)) = -1$  and  $R(x(s), y(s), z(s)) = 2$ .

Given that  $x_0(s) = 2s$ ,  $y_0(s) = s$ ,  $z_0(s) = 2s$

$$\text{Now } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} P(x_0, y_0, z_0) & Q(x_0, y_0, z_0) \\ \frac{dx_0}{ds} & \frac{dy_0}{ds} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \neq 0$$

then PDE has unique solution.

**Remark :** If  $\Delta = 0$ , then we cannot say anything about number of solutions.

**Example 2 :** Consider the Cauchy's problem  $z_x = z$ ;  $z(x, 0) = \sin x$ . Find the number of solution passing through the curve  $(s, 0, \sin s)$ .

**Solution :**  $z_x = z$   $P = 1$ ,  $Q = 0$ ,  $R = z$

Now,  $x_0(s) = s$ ,  $y_0(s) = 0$ ,  $z_0(s) = \sin s$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} P(x_0, y_0, z_0) & Q(x_0, y_0, z_0) \\ \frac{dx_0}{ds} & \frac{dy_0}{ds} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$\Delta = 0$ , we cannot say anything.

$$\text{Now, } z_x = z \quad \frac{dx}{1} = \frac{dy}{0} = \frac{dz}{z} \quad \Rightarrow dy = 0 \quad \Rightarrow y = c_1$$

$$\text{again, } \frac{dx}{1} = \frac{dz}{z} \quad \Rightarrow x = \log z + \log c_2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \log c_2 z \quad \Rightarrow e^x = c_2 z \quad \Rightarrow c_2 = z e^{-x}$$

Then general solution is  $z e^{-x} = \phi(y)$

Now solution passing through the curve  $(s, 0, \sin s)$

$$\therefore (\sin s) e^{-s} = \phi(0) \quad \Rightarrow \sin s = \phi(0) e^s$$

which is not possible.

$\Rightarrow$  No such  $\phi$  exists and hence given PDE has no solution.

### Exercise 3.2

1. If  $u_x + u_y = u$  passes through  $(s, s, \sin s)$ , then find the number of solution of this PDE,  $0 < s < 1$ .
2. Find number of solution of  $z_x = z$ ;  $z(x, 0) = e^x$ .

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

3. If  $z_x - z_y = 2$  passes through  $(s, s, 2s)$ , then find the number of solution of this PDE,  $0 < s < 1$ .

## Answers

1. No solution                      2. Infinite solution                      3. Unique solution

### 3.3 Surface orthogonal to a given system of surfaces

Let  $f(x, y, z) = c$  .....(1)

Represent a system of surfaces, where  $c$  is parameter. Suppose we wish to obtain a system of surfaces which cut each of (1) at right angles. Then the direction ratios of the normal at the point  $(x, y, z)$  to

(1) which passes through that point are  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}$ .

Let the surface  $z = \phi(x, y)$  .....(2)

cut each surface of (1) at right angles. Then the normal at  $(x, y, z)$  to (2) has direction ratios

$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}, -1$  i.e.,  $p, q, -1$

since normals at  $(x, y, z)$  to (1) and (2) are at right angles, we have  $p \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + q \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = 0$

OR

$p \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + q \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}$  .....(3)

which is of the form  $Pp + Qq = R$  conversely, we easily verify that any solution of (3) is orthogonal surface of (1).

**Example :** Find the surface which intersects the surfaces of the system  $z(x + y) = c(3z + 1)$

orthogonally and which passes through the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1, z = 1$

**Solution :** The given system of surfaces is given by  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{z(x + y)}{3z + 1} = c$  .....(1)

$\therefore \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{z}{3z + 1}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{z}{3z + 1}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = (x + y) \frac{1 \cdot (3z + 1) - z \cdot 3}{(3z + 1)^2} = \frac{x + y}{(3z + 1)^2}$

The required orthogonal surface is solution of  $p \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + q \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}$

$$\text{or } \frac{z}{3z+1}p + \frac{z}{3z+1}q = \frac{x+y}{(3z+1)^2}$$

$$\text{or } z(3z+1)p + z(3z+1)q = x+y \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\text{Lagrange's auxiliary equations for (2) are } \frac{dx}{z(3z+1)} = \frac{dy}{z(3z+1)} = \frac{dz}{x+y} \quad \dots(3)$$

Taking the first two fractions of (3), we get

$$dx - dy = 0 \quad \text{so that } x - y = c_1 \quad \dots(4)$$

choosing  $x, y, -z(3z+1)$  as multipliers each fraction of (3)

$$= \frac{xdx + ydy - z(3z+1)dz}{0}$$

$$\therefore xdx + ydy - 3z^2dz - zdz = 0$$

$$\text{Integrating } \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)y^2 - 3\left(\frac{z^3}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)z^2 = \frac{1}{2}c_2$$

$$\text{or } x^2 + y^2 - 2z^3 - z^2 = c_2 \quad \dots(5)$$

Hence any surface which is orthogonal to (1) has equation of the form

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2z^3 - z^2 = \phi(x-y) \quad \dots(6)$$

$\phi$  being an arbitrary function.

In order to get the desired surface passing through the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1, z = 1$ , we must choose

$$\phi(x-y) = -2. \text{ Thus, the required particular surface is } x^2 + y^2 - 2z^3 - z^2 = -2$$

### Exercise 3.3

1. Find the surface which is orthogonal to the one parameter system  $z = cxy(x^2 + y^2)$  which passes through the hyperbola  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2, z = 0$ .
2. Write down the system of equations for obtaining the general equation of surfaces orthogonal to the family given by  $x(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = c_1y^2$ .
3. Find the family of surfaces orthogonal to the family of surfaces given by the differential equation  $(y+z)p + (z+x)q = x+y$ .

### Answers

$$1. (x^2 + y^2 + 4z^2)^2 (x^2 - y^2)^2 = a^4(x^2 + y^2)$$

$$2. x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = z\phi\left(\frac{2x^2 + y^2}{z^2}\right)$$

$$3. xy + yz + zx = c$$

## Chapter - 4

### 4.1 Characteristic curve for Quasi linear partial differential equation

Consider a quasi linear PDE of the form  $P(x, y, z)p + Q(x, y, z)q = R(x, y, z)$  .....(1)

Suppose that a solution  $z$  is known and consider the surface graph  $z = z(x, y)$  in  $R^3$ .

A normal vector to this surface is given by  $(p, q, -1)$ .

As equation (1) is equivalent to the geometrical statement that the vector field  $(P(x, y, z), Q(x, y, z), R(x, y, z))$  is tangent to the surface  $z = z(x, y)$  at every point, for the dot product of this vector field with the above normal vector is zero. In other words, the graph of the solution must be a union of integral curves of this vector field. These integral curves are called the characteristic curves of original PDE.

The equation of the characteristic curve may be expressed invariantly by Lagrange charpit equations.

$$\frac{dx}{P(x, y, z)} = \frac{dy}{Q(x, y, z)} = \frac{dz}{R(x, y, z)}$$

or, if a particular parametrization 't' of the curves is fixed, then these equations may be written as a system of ordinary differential equation for  $x(t)$ ,  $y(t)$ ,  $z(t)$  ;

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = P(x, y, z), \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = Q(x, y, z), \quad \frac{dz}{dt} = R(x, y, z)$$

These are characteristic equations for original system.

**Example 1 :** Find the characteristic curves for the PDE  $z z_x + z_y = 1$  with

$$C : x_0 = s, y_0 = s, z_0 = \frac{s}{2}, \quad 0 \leq s \leq 1$$

**Solution :** Consider the PDE  $z z_x + z_y = 1$  .....(1)

Then characteristic curve for (1) are  $\frac{dx}{dt} = z$  .....(2)

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = 1 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = 1 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

with  $C : x_0 = s, y_0 = s, z_0 = \frac{s}{2}$

Now  $\frac{dz}{dt} = 1 \Rightarrow z = t + c_1$  .....(5)

From (2),  $\frac{dx}{dt} = t + c_1 \Rightarrow x = \frac{t^2}{2} + c_1 t + c_2$  .....(6)

From (3),  $\frac{dy}{dt} = 1 \Rightarrow y = t + c_3$  .....(7)

Now at  $t = 0$ ,  $x = s$ ,  $y = s$ ,  $z = s$  then from (5), (6), (7) we have

$$\frac{s}{2} = 0 + c_1, \quad s = \frac{0}{2} + c_1 \cdot 0 + c_2 \quad \text{and} \quad s = 0 + c_3$$

$$\Rightarrow c_1 = \frac{s}{2}, \quad c_2 = s, \quad c_3 = s.$$

$$\therefore \text{characteristic curves are } x = \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{s}{2}t + s, \quad y = t + s, \quad z = t + \frac{s}{2}$$

**Characteristic curve for semi linear :** Consider the semi linear PDE is

$$P(x, y)p + Q(x, y)q = R(x, y, z)$$

Then characteristic curve are given by  $\frac{dx}{P(x, y)} = \frac{dy}{Q(x, y)} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{Q(x, y)}{P(x, y)}$

**Example :** Find the characteristic curve for semi linear PDE  $2yz_x + (2x + y^2)z_y = 0$  passing through  $(0, 0)$ .

**Solution :** Consider the semilinear PDE is  $2yz_x + (2x + y^2)z_y = 0$  .....(1)

Then characteristic curve is  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x + y^2}{2y} \Rightarrow 2y \frac{dy}{dx} - y^2 = 2x$  .....(2)

Put  $y^2 = t \Rightarrow 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dt}{dx}$

Then (2) becomes  $\frac{dt}{dx} - t = 2x$ .

Then I.F.  $= e^{\int -1 \cdot dx} = e^{-x}$

$\therefore$  solution of (3) is

$$t e^{-x} = \int 2x e^{-x} dx = 2 \left[ (-x e^{-x}) + \int e^{-x} dx \right] + c_1 = -2x e^{-x} - 2e^{-x} + c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow t e^{-x} = -2e^{-x}(x+1) + c_1 \Rightarrow y^2 e^{-x} = -2e^{-x}(x+1) + c_1 \quad \text{since it passes through } (0, 0)$$

$$\therefore 0e^{-0} = -2e^{-0}(0+1) + c_1 \Rightarrow 0 = -2 + c_1 \Rightarrow c_1 = 2$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)

E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

$$\Rightarrow y^2 e^{-x} = -2e^{-x}(x+1) + 2 \quad \Rightarrow y^2 = -2x - 2 + 2e^x \quad \Rightarrow y^2 = 2(e^x - x - 1)$$

Which is the required characteristic curve.

## Exercise 4.1

1. Find the characteristic curve for the PDE  $zz_x + z_y = 0$  with  $x_0 = s$ ,  $y_0 = 0$ ,  $z_0 = s$ ,  $0 \leq s \leq 1$ .
2. Find the characteristic curve for PDE  $zz_x + z_y = 0$  satisfies  $z(x, 0) = \alpha + \beta x$ .
3. Consider the partial differential equation  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = u$ , then find the characteristic equation in  $(x, y)$  plane.
4. If  $u(x, y)$  is a solution of PDE  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = u$  with  $u(x, 0) = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} x$ . Then find  $u\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ .

## Answers

1.  $x = s(t+1)$ ,  $y = t$ ,  $z = s$
2.  $x = (\alpha + \beta s)t + s$ ,  $y = t$ ,  $z = \alpha + \beta s$
3.  $x^2 + y^2 = c_1^2$  i.e., a circle centred at origin.
4.  $u\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} e^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 1

## ----- S C Q -----

1. Equation  $p \tan y + q \tan x = \sec^2 z$  is of order is

1. 1                      2. 2  
3. 0                      4. None of these

2. Equation  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{dx^2} - 2\left(\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}\right) + \left(\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}\right) = 0$  is of order

1. 1                      2. 2  
3. 3                      4. None of these

3. The equation  $(2x + 3y)p + 4xq = x + y$  is

1. linear                  2. non-linear  
3. quasi-linear        4. semi-linear

4.  $(x + y - z)\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right) + (3x + 2y)\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + 2z = x + y$  is

1. linear                  2. quasi-linear  
3. semi-linear        4. non-linear

5. The partial differential equation by eliminating arbitrary constant's  $a$  and  $b$  from the equation

$$(x + a)^2 + (y + b)^2 + z^2 = 1$$

is

1.  $z \left\{ \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} \right) + \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \right) + 1 \right\} = 1$

2.  $z^2 \left\{ \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1 \right\} = 1$

3.  $z \left\{ \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} \right) + \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \right) + 1 \right\} = 1$

4.  $z^2 \left\{ \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} \right) + \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \right) + 1 \right\} = 1$

6. The partial differential equation by eliminating arbitrary constant  $a$  and  $b$  from the equation  $z = ax + (1 - a)y + b$  is

1.  $p + q^2 = 1$                       2.  $p^2 + q = 1$   
3.  $p^2 + q^2 = 1$                       4.  $p + q = 1$

7. The partial differential equation by eliminating arbitrary function of  $f$  and  $g$  from the equation  $v = \frac{\{f(r - at) + g(r + at)\}}{r}$

1.  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} = \left( \frac{1}{a^2} \right) \times \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} \right) - \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r}$

2.  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} \right) + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r}$

3.  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} = \frac{1}{(a^2)} \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} \right) + \frac{2}{r} \frac{d^2 v}{dr^2}$

4.  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} \right) - \frac{2}{r} \frac{d^2 v}{dr^2}$

8. The partial differential equation by eliminating arbitrary function  $\phi$  from  $z + x - y = \phi(2 - x + y)$  is

1.  $p - q = 0$                       2.  $p + q = 0$   
3.  $p - q = 1$                       4.  $p + q = 1$

9. The partial differential equation by eliminate  $a$  and  $b$  from  $az + b = a^2 x + y$  is

1.  $p^2 q = 1$                       2.  $p q = 1$   
3.  $p^2 q^2 = 1$                       4.  $p q^2 = 1$

10. The partial differential equation by eliminating the arbitrary function

$$\phi(x + y + z, x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = 0 \text{ is}$$

1.  $(y - z)p - (z - x)q = x - y$
2.  $(y + z)p - (x + z)q = x + y$
3.  $(y - z)p + (z - x)q = x - y$
4.  $(y + z)p + (x + z)q = x + y$

11. Let  $u(x, y)$  be the solution to the Cauchy problem

$$xu_x + u_y = 1, u(x, 0) = 2 \ln(x), x > 1 \text{ then}$$

$$u(e, 1) =$$

1. -1
2. 0
3. 1
4. e

12. The solution of  $xu_x + yu_y = 0$  is of the form

1.  $f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$
2.  $f(x + y)$
3.  $f(x - y)$
4.  $f(xy)$

13. The general integral of PDE is

$$z(z^2 + xy)(px - qy) = x^4 \text{ is}$$

1.  $xy = \phi(x^4 + z^4 + 2xyz^2)$
2.  $\phi(xy, x^4 - z^4 - 2xyz^2) = 0$
3.  $\phi(xy, x^4 + z^4 + 2xyz^2) = 0$
4.  $xy = \phi(x^4 + z^4 - 2xyz^2)$

14. Using the transformation  $u = \frac{w}{y}$  in the

partial differential equation  $xu_x = u + yu_y$

the transformed equation has a solution of

the form  $w =$

1.  $f\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$
2.  $f(x + y)$
3.  $f(x - y)$
4.  $f(xy)$

(GATE 1997)

15. The partial differential equation of the family of surfaces  $z = (x + y) + A(xy)$  is

1.  $xp - yq = 0$
2.  $xp - yq = x - y$
3.  $xp + yq = x + y$
4.  $xp + yq = 0$

(GATE 1998)

16. The general integral of the partial differential equation

$$(y + zx)z_x - (x + yz)z_y = x^2 - y^2 \text{ is}$$

1.  $F(x^2 + y^2 + z^2, xy + z) = 0$
2.  $F(x^2 + y^2 - z^2, xy + z) = 0$
3.  $F(x^2 - y^2 - z^2, xy + z) = 0$
4.  $F(x^2 + y^2 + z^2, xy - z) = 0$

Where  $F$  is an arbitrary function.

(GATE 2001)

17. The characteristic curves of the partial differential equation

$$(2x + u)u_x + (2y + u)u_y = u, \text{ passing through}$$

(1, 1) for any arbitrary initial values

prescribed on a non characteristic curve are given by

1.  $x = y$
2.  $x^2 + y^2 = 2$
3.  $x + y = 2$
4.  $x^2 - xy + y^2 = 1$

(GATE 2004)

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

18. The integral surface of the partial

$$\text{differential equation } x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0$$

satisfying the

condition  $u(1, y) = y$  is given by

1.  $u(x, y) = \frac{y}{x}$

2.  $u(x, y) = \frac{2y}{x+1}$

3.  $u(x, y) = \frac{y}{2-x}$

4.  $u(x, y) = y + x - 1$  (GATE 2005)

19. If  $u(x, y)$  is a solution of the equation

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = u \text{ with } u(x, 0) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}x\right),$$

then  $u\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$  equals

1.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}e^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$       2.  $\frac{\pi}{4}e^{\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}}$   
3.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}e^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$       4.  $\frac{\pi}{4}e^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$  (GATE 2006)

20. Consider the partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \text{ satisfying the initial}$$

condition  $u(x, 0) = \alpha + \beta x$ . If  $u(x, t) = 1$  along the characteristic  $x = t + 1$ , then

1.  $\alpha = 1, \beta = 1$       2.  $\alpha = 2, \beta = 0$   
3.  $\alpha = 0, \beta = 0$       4.  $\alpha = 0, \beta = 1$   
(GATE 2006)

21. Let  $u(x, y) = f(xe^y) + g(y^2 \cos(y))$

where  $f$  and  $g$  are infinitely

differentiable functions. Then the partial differential equation of minimum order satisfied by  $u$  is

1.  $u_{xy} + xu_{xx} = u_x$

2.  $u_{xy} + xu_{xx} = xu_x$

3.  $u_{xy} - xu_{xx} = u_x$

4.  $u_{xy} - xu_{xx} = xu_x$  (GATE 2007)

22. The initial value problem

$$u_x + u_y = 1, u(s, s) = \sin s, 0 \leq s \leq 1 \text{ has}$$

1. Two solutions
2. A unique solution
3. No solution
4. Infinitely many solutions

(GATE 2008)

23. The characteristic curve of

$$2yu_x + (2x + y^2)u_y = 0 \text{ passing through } (0, 0) \text{ is}$$

1.  $y^2 = 2(e^x + x - 1)$

2.  $y^2 = 2(e^x - x + 1)$

3.  $y^2 = 2(e^x - x - 1)$

4.  $y^2 = 2(e^x + x + 1)$  (GATE 2008)

24. The solution of  $xu_x + yu_y = 0$  is of the form

1.  $f(y/x)$       2.  $f(x+y)$

3.  $f(x-y)$       4.  $f(xy)$  (GATE 2008)

25. The integral surface satisfying the equation

$$y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = x^2 + y^2 \text{ and passing through}$$

the curve  $x = 1 - t, y = 1 + t, z = 1 + t^2$  is

1.  $z = xy + \frac{1}{2}(x^2 - y^2)^2$
2.  $z = xy + \frac{1}{4}(x^2 - y^2)^2$
3.  $z = xy + \frac{1}{8}(x^2 - y^2)^2$
4.  $z = xy + \frac{1}{16}(x^2 - y^2)^2$  (GATE 2009)

26. The integral surface for the Cauchy

$$\text{problem } \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 1 \text{ which passes through}$$

the circle  $z = 0, x^2 + y^2 = 1$  is

1.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2z^2 + 2zx - 2yz - 1 = 0$
2.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2z^2 + 2zx + 2yz - 1 = 0$
3.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2z^2 - 2zx - 2yz - 1 = 0$
4.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2z^2 + 2zx + 2yz + 1 = 0$

(GATE 2011)

27. The integral surface satisfying the partial

$$\text{differential equation } \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + z^2 \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0 \text{ and}$$

passing through the straight line

$$x = 1, y = z \text{ is}$$

1.  $(x-1)z + z^2 = y^2$
2.  $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$
3.  $(y-z)x + x^2 = 1$
4.  $(x-1)z^2 + z = y$  (GATE 2012)

28. Let  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $c^2 + d^2 \neq 0$ .

Then, the Cauchy problem

$$au_x + bu_y = e^{x+y}, x, y \in \mathbb{R}, u(x, y) = 0 \text{ on}$$

$$cx + dy = 0 \text{ has a unique solution if}$$

1.  $ac + bd \neq 0$
2.  $ad - bc \neq 0$
3.  $ac - bd \neq 0$
4.  $ad + bc \neq 0$  (GATE 2016)

29. Let  $u(x, y)$  be the solution of

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 4u \text{ satisfying the condition}$$

$u(x, y) = 1$  on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . Then

$u(2, 2)$  equals \_\_\_\_\_.

1. 25
2. 36
3. 64
4. 81 (GATE 2017)

30. If  $u(x, y) = 1 + x + y + f(xy)$ , where

$f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a differentiable function

then  $u$  satisfies

1.  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = x^2 - y^2$
2.  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0$
3.  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = x - y$
4.  $y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = x - y$  (GATE 2017)

31. The Cauchy problem

$$\left. \begin{aligned} u_x(x, y) + u_y(x, y) &= 0 \quad \text{for } (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \\ u(x, x) &= 0 \quad \text{for all } x \in \mathbb{R} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

has

1. A unique solution
2. A family of straight lines as characteristics
3. Solution which vanishes at  $(2, 1)$
4. Infinitely many solutions

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2011)

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

32. The solution of the Cauchy problem for the

first order PDE  $x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = z$ , on

$D = \{(x, y, z) \mid x^2 + y^2 \neq 0, z > 0\}$  with the

initial condition  $x^2 + y^2 = 1, z = 1$  is

1.  $z = x^2 + y^2$
2.  $z = (x^2 + y^2)^2$
3.  $z = \left(2 - (x^2 + y^2)\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
4.  $z = (x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2013)

33. Consider the initial value problem

$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + 2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0, u(0, y) = 4e^{-2y}$ . Then the

value of  $u(1, 1)$  is

1.  $4e^{-2}$
2.  $4e^2$
3.  $2e^{-4}$
4.  $4e^4$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2015)

34. Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $a^2 + b^2 \neq 0$ . Then

the Cauchy problem  $a \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + b \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 1$ ;

$x, y \in \mathbb{R}, u(x, y) = x$  on  $ax + by = 1$

1. has more than one solution if either  $a$  or  $b$  is zero.
2. has no solution
3. has a unique solution
4. has infinitely many solutions

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2015)

35. The solution of the initial value problem

$(x - y) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + (y - x - u) \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = u, u(x, 0) = 1$ ,

satisfies

1.  $u^2(x - y + u) + (y - x - u) = 0$
2.  $u^2(x + y + u) + (y - x - u) = 0$
3.  $u^2(x - y + u) - (y + x + u) = 0$
4.  $u^2(x - y + u) + (y + x - u) = 0$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2015)

36. For the Cauchy problem

$u_t - uu_x = 0, x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0, u(x, 0) = x, x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  
which of the following statements is true ?

1. The solution  $u$  exists for all  $t > 0$
2. The solution  $u$  exists for  $t < \frac{1}{2}$  and

breaks down at  $t = \frac{1}{2}$

3. The solution  $u$  exists for  $t < 1$  and  
breaks down at  $t = 1$

4. The solution  $u$  exists for  $t < 2$  and  
breaks down at  $t = 2$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2016)

37. The solution of the partial differential

equation  $u_t - xu_x + 1 - u = 0, x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0$

subject to  $u(x, 0) = g(x)$  is

1.  $u(x, t) = 1 - e^{-t} (1 - g(xe^t))$
2.  $u(x, t) = 1 + e^{-t} (1 - g(xe^t))$
3.  $u(x, t) = 1 - e^{-t} (1 - g(xe^{-t}))$

4.  $u(x, t) = e^{-t} (1 - g(xe^t))$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2017)

38. The Cauchy problem

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 2u_x + 3u_y = 5 \\ u = 1 \text{ on the line } 3x - 2y = 0 \end{array} \right\} \text{ has}$$

1. exactly one solution
2. exactly two solutions
3. infinitely many solutions
4. no solution

(CSIR NET June 2018)

----- M C Q -----

-

1. A general solution of the PDE

$$uu_x + yu_y = x \text{ is of the form}$$

1.  $f\left(u^2 - x^2, \frac{y}{x+u}\right) = 0$ , where

$f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is  $C^1$  and  $\nabla f \neq (0, 0)$  at every point.

2.  $u^2 = g\left(\frac{y}{x+u}\right) + x^2$ ,  $g \in C^1(\mathbb{R})$

3.  $f(u^2 + x^2) = 0$ ,  $f \in C^1(\mathbb{R})$

4.  $f(x+y) = 0$ ,  $f \in C^1(\mathbb{R})$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2011)

2. The differential equation  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2u$

satisfying the initial condition

$$y = xg(x), u = f(x) \text{ with}$$

1.  $f(x) = 2x, g(x) = 1$  has no solution
2.  $f(x) = 2x^2, g(x) = 1$  has infinite number of solutions
3.  $f(x) = x^3, g(x) = x$  has a unique

solution

4.  $f(x) = x^4, g(x) = x$  has a unique

Solution

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2011)

3. The Cauchy problem  $xu_x + yu_y = 0$

$$u(x, y) = x \text{ on } x^2 + y^2 = 1 \text{ has}$$

1. A solution for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}, y \in \mathbb{R}$

2. An unique solution in

$$\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : (x, y) \neq (0, 0)\}$$

3. A bounded solution in

$$\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : (x, y) \neq (0, 0)\}$$

4. An unique solution is

$$\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : (x, y) \neq (0, 0)\} \text{ by the}$$

solution is unbounded

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2012)

4. Let  $xyu = c_1$  and  $x^2 + y^2 - 2u = c_2$ , where  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are arbitrary constants, be the first integrals of the PDE

$$x(u + y^2) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - y(u + x^2) \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = (x^2 - y^2)u.$$

Then the solution of the PDE with

$$x + y = 0, u = 1 \text{ is given by}$$

1.  $x^3 + y^3 + 2xyu^2 + 2x^2u = 0$

2.  $x^3 + yx^2 + (x^2 + xy)u = 0$

3.  $x^2 + y^2 + 2(xy - 1)u + 2 = 0$

4.  $x^2 - y^2 - u(x + y - 2) - 2 = 0$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2014)

5. The initial value problem

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = x, 0 \leq x \leq 1, t > 0 \text{ and}$$

$$u(x, 0) = 2x \text{ has}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 7

1. A unique solution  $u(x, t)$  which  $\rightarrow \infty$

as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

2. More than one solution

3. A solution which remains bounded as

$t \rightarrow \infty$

4. No solution

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2014)

6. Consider the Cauchy problem of finding

$u = u(x, t)$  such that  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0$  for

$x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0, u(x, 0) = u_0(x), x \in \mathbb{R}.$

Which choice(s) of the following functions

for  $u_0$  yield a  $C^1$  solution  $u(x, t)$  for all

$x \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $t > 0$

1.  $u_0(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$

2.  $u_0(x) = x$

3.  $u_0(x) = 1+x^2$

4.  $u_0(x) = 1+2x$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2014)

7. The Cauchy problem  $\left. \begin{array}{l} y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 \\ u = g \text{ on } \Gamma \end{array} \right\}.$

Has unique solution in neighbourhood of

$\Gamma$  for every differential function  $g: \Gamma \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

if

1.  $\Gamma = \{(x, 0): x > 0\}$

2.  $\Gamma = \{(x, y): x^2 + y^2 = 1\}$

3.  $\Gamma = \{(x, y): x + y = 1, x > 1\}$

4.  $\Gamma = \{(x, y): y = x^2, x > 0\}$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2016)

8. Consider the partial differential equation

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -xy \text{ for } x > 0 \text{ subject to}$$

$u = 5 \text{ on } xy = 1.$  Then

1.  $u(x, y)$  exists when  $xy \leq 19$  and

$$u(x, y) = u(y, x) \text{ for } x > 0; y > 0$$

2.  $u(x, y)$  exists when  $xy \geq 19$  and

$$u(x, y) = u(y, x) \text{ for } x > 0; y > 0$$

3.  $u(1, 11) = 3, u(13, -1) = 7$

4.  $u(1, -1) = 5, u(11, 1) = -5$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2017)

9. Let  $a$  be a fixed real constant. Consider the first order partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + a \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0, x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0 \text{ with the initial}$$

data  $u(x, 0) = u_0(x), x \in \mathbb{R}$  where  $u_0$  is a

continuously differentiable function.

Consider the following two statements.

$S_1$ : There exists a bounded function  $u_0$

for which the solution  $u$  is unbounded

$S_2$ : If  $u_0$  vanishes outside a compact set

then for each fixed  $T > 0$  there exists

a compact set  $K_T \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$u(x, T) \text{ vanishes for } x \notin K_T.$$

Which of the following are true?

1.  $S_1$  is true and  $S_2$  is false

2.  $S_1$  is true and  $S_2$  is also true

3.  $S_1$  is false and  $S_2$  is true

### Answer Key

4.  $S_1$  is false and  $S_2$  is also false

### SCQ

(CSIR NET June 2018)

- |          |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|
| 1. 1     | 2. 2  | 3. 1  |
| 4. 2     | 5. 2  | 6. 4  |
| 7. 1     | 8. 2  | 9. 2  |
| 10. 3    | 11. 3 | 12. 1 |
| 13. 2    | 14. 4 | 15. 2 |
| 16. 2    | 17. 1 | 18. 1 |
| 19. 1    | 20. 4 | 21. 3 |
| 22. 4    | 23. 3 | 24. 1 |
| 25. 3    | 26. 3 | 27. 4 |
| 28. 1    | 29. 3 | 30. 3 |
| 31. 2    | 32. 4 | 33. 2 |
| 34. 3    | 35. 2 | 36. 3 |
| 37. None | 38. 4 |       |

### MCQ

- |          |            |        |
|----------|------------|--------|
| 1. 1,2   | 2. 1,2,3,4 | 3. 2,3 |
| 4. 3     | 5. 3       | 6. 2,4 |
| 7. 1,3,4 | 8. 1,3     | 9. 3   |

## Chapter - 5

### 5.1 Non-Linear Partial Differential equations of the first order

**Solution of a Partial differential equation :** A solution or integral of a partial differential equation is a relation between the variables, by means of which the partial derivatives obtained there from the partial differential equation is satisfied.

Now we discuss various classes of integrals or solutions of a partial differential equation of order one.

**Def. Complete integral (C.I.) or Complete solution (C.S.) :** Let  $z$  be a function of two independent variables  $x$  and  $y$  defined by

$$\phi(x, y, z, a, b) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are arbitrary constants

Differentiating (1) partially w.r.t.  $x$  and  $y$ , we get

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} + p \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} + q \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

Since there are two arbitrary  $a$  and  $b$  connected by the above three equations so eliminating  $a$  and  $b$  from these three equations, we get a relation of the form

$$f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

which is a partial differential equation of order one.

Now suppose that the relation (1) has been derived from (4), by using some method, then the integral (1), which contains as many arbitrary constants as there are independent variables, is called the complete integral or complete solution of (4).

**Def. Particular Integral ( P.I.) or Particular Solution ( P.S.) :** A solution obtained by giving some particular values to the arbitrary constants in the complete solution of a partial differential equation of first order is called a particular solution of the given equation.

**Def. Singular Integral ( S.I.) or Singular Solution ( S.S.) :** Let  $\phi(x, y, z, a, b) = 0$  be the complete solution of a partial differential equation  $f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$ . Then the relation between  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$  obtained by eliminating the arbitrary constants  $a$  and  $b$  between the equation.

$\phi(x, y, z, a, b) = 0$ ,  $\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial a} = 0$ ,  $\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial b} = 0$  is called the singular solution (or singular integral) of the equation  $f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$  provided it satisfies this equation.

**Remarks :** (i) The singular solution represents the envelope of the surfaces represented by the complete solution of the given partial differential equation.

(ii) In general the singular solution is distinct from the complete integral. however, in exceptional cases it may be contained in the complete integral, that is singular solution may be obtained by giving particular values to the constants in the complete solution. Since other solutions may appear in the process of obtaining the singular solution, it is necessary to test whether the singular solution satisfies the given partial differential equation.

**Def. General Integral ( G.I.) or General Solution ( G.S) :** Let  $\phi(x, y, z, a, b) = 0$  be the complete solution of a partial differential equation  $f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$ . Assume that in the complete solution, one of the constants is a function of the other say  $b = \psi(a)$ . Then the complete solution becomes.

$$\phi(x, y, z, a, \psi(a)) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

which represents one – parameter family of the surfaces of  $f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$ .

The solution between  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$  obtained by eliminating the arbitrary constant  $a$  between the equations (1) and  $\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial a} = 0$  is called the general solution of the equation  $f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$ .

**Remark :** If  $b = \psi(a)$ , where  $\psi$  is an arbitrary function, then the elimination of  $a$  between the equations  $\phi(x, y, z, a, \psi(a)) = 0$  and  $\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial a} = 0$  is not possible. Thus the general solution of the equation

$f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$  is written as the set of equations  $\phi(x, y, z, a, \psi(a)) = 0$  and  $\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial a} = 0$ , where  $\phi$  is any arbitrary function.

**Important Note :** While solving a non-linear partial differential equation, we must also find the singular and general solutions along with the complete solution. In the absence of singular and general solutions, only the complete solution is considered to be incomplete solution of the given partial differential equation.

However if you are asked to find complete solution of a given equation, then there is no need to give singular and general solution.

We shall use the following standard notations :

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = f_x, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = f_y, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = f_z, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial p} = f_p, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} = f_q$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

Therefore, Charpit's auxiliary equations may be written as

$$\frac{dx}{-f_p} = \frac{dy}{-f_q} = \frac{dz}{-pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{f_x + pf_z} = \frac{dq}{f_y + qf_z}$$

When the given partial differential equation is of some special form, then the Charpit's equations are simplified and the required solution is obtained very easily. In this regard we have the following types.

## Type (I) : Equations containing only $p$ and $q$ :

Let the partial differential equation of first order and containing only  $p$  and  $q$  be

$$f(p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Charpit's auxiliary equations are

$$\frac{dx}{-f_p} = \frac{dy}{-f_q} = \frac{dz}{-pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{f_x + pf_z} = \frac{dq}{f_y + qf_z}$$

Since  $f$  contains only  $p$  and  $q$ , we have  $f_x = f_y = f_z = 0$ , and so Charpit's equations takes the form

$$\frac{dx}{-f_p} = \frac{dy}{-f_q} = \frac{dz}{-pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{0} = \frac{dq}{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow dp = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad dq = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow p = a \quad \text{and} \quad q = b, \text{ where } a \text{ and } b \text{ are constants}$$

$$\text{Now (1)} \Rightarrow f(a, b) = 0 \Rightarrow b = \phi(a)$$

Further, we have  $dz = p dx + q dy$

$$\Rightarrow z = px + qy + c, \quad \text{where } c \text{ is an arbitrary constant}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = ax + by + c$$

$$\Rightarrow z = ax + \phi(a)y + c \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

where  $(a, \phi(a)) = 0$  and  $a, c$  are arbitrary constants

## To find the singular solution :

$$\text{Let } F(x, y, z, a, c) = z - ax - \phi(a)y - c = 0 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

be the above obtained complete integral of (1).

The singular solution of (1) is obtained by eliminating constants  $a$  and  $c$  from the equation

$$F = 0, \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial a} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial c} = 0$$

i.e.,  $z - ax - \phi(a)y - c = 0, -x - \phi'(a)y = 0 \text{ and } -1 = 0$

This is impossible because  $-1 \neq 0$ .

Hence there is no singular solution.

**To find the general solution :** Let  $c = \psi(a)$  where  $\psi$  is an arbitrary function, so that (3) becomes

$$F(x, y, z, a) = z - ax - \phi(a)y - \psi(a)$$

Now, the general solution of (1) is obtained by eliminating the constant 'a' from the equations

$$F = 0 \text{ and } \frac{\partial F}{\partial a} = 0.$$

i.e.,  $z - ax - \phi(a)y - \psi(a) = 0 \text{ and } -x - \phi'(a)y - \psi'(a) = 0$

**Working Rule :**

- (i) Take complete solution as  $z = ax + by + c$  where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants.
- (ii) Find  $p = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = a, q = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = b$
- (iii) Substitute the values of  $p$  and  $q$  in  $f(p, q) = 0$  and find the value of  $b$  in terms of  $a$ . Put the value of  $\phi(a)$  in the complete solution  $z = ax + \phi(a)y + c$ .
- (iv) For general solution take  $f(x, y, z, a, c) = z - ax - \phi(a)y - c$  and  $c = \psi(a)$ . Differentiate  $F$  partially w.r.t.  $a$  and write the general solution as  $f(x, y, z, a, \psi(a)) = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0$ , i.e.,  
 $z - ax - \phi(a)y - \psi(a) = 0, -x - \phi'(a)y - \psi'(a) = 0$ , where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function.
- (v) Equation of the form  $f(p, q) = 0$  has no singular solution.

**Example :** Solve  $pq = k$ , where  $k$  is a constant.

**Solution :** The given differential equation is  $pq = k$  .....(1)

which is of the form  $f(p, q) = 0$ , its solution is given by

$$z = ax + by + c \text{ .....(2)}$$

where  $ab = k$  or  $b = \frac{k}{a}$ , obtained by putting  $a$  for  $p$  and  $b$  for  $q$  in (1)

$\therefore$  From (2), the complete integral is

$$z = ax + \left(\frac{k}{a}\right)y + c \text{ .....(3)}$$

where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants.

For singular solution, differentiating (3) partially with respect to  $a$  and  $c$ , we get

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

$$0 = x - \left(\frac{k}{a^2}\right)y \text{ and } 0 = 1$$

But  $0 = 1$  is absurd. Hence singular solution of (1) does not exist.

For general solution, putting  $c = \phi(a)$  in (3), we get

$$z = ax + \left(\frac{k}{a}\right)y + \phi(a) \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

Differentiating (4) partially with respect to 'a', we get

$$0 = x - \left(\frac{k}{a^2}\right)y + \phi'(a) \quad \text{.....(5)}$$

Eliminating  $a$  from (4) and (5), we get the required general solution.

## Exercise 5.1

Obtain the complete integral of the following equations :

1.  $q = 4p^3$

2.  $p^2 + q^2 = 4$

Solve the following partial differential equations

3.  $p = q^2$

4.  $p^2 - q^2 = 1$

5.  $p = e^q$

6.  $p + q = pq$

7.  $p^2 + p = q^2$

8.  $p^2 q^3 = 1$

9.  $p^2 + q^2 = npq ; |n| \geq 2$

10.  $p^2 + 6p + 2q + 4 = 0$

## Answers

1.  $z = ax + 4a^3y + c$

2.  $z = ax + \sqrt{4 - a^2}y + c$

3. C.S.  $z = ax + \sqrt{a}y + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants and  $a \geq 0$

S.S. No singular solution.

G.S.  $z - ax - \sqrt{a}y - \psi(a) = 0, -x - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}}y - \psi'(a) = 0$  where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function.

4. C.S.  $z = ax + \sqrt{a^2 - 1}y + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants and  $|a| \geq 1$ .

S.S. No singular solution.

G.S.  $z - ax - \sqrt{a^2 - 1}y - \psi(a) = 0, -x - \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}y - \psi'(a) = 0$  where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function.

5. C.S.  $z = ax + y \log a + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants are  $a > 0$

S.S. No singular solution.

G.S.  $z - ax - y \log a - \psi(a) = 0$ ,  $-x - \frac{y}{a} - \psi'(a) = 0$ , where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function.

6. C.S.  $z = ax + \frac{a}{a-1}y + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants and  $a \neq 1$

S.S. No singular solution.

G.S.  $z - ax - \frac{a}{a-1}y - \psi(a) = 0$ ,  $-x + \frac{1}{(a-1)^2}y - \psi'(a) = 0$  where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function

7. C.S.  $z = ax + \sqrt{a^2 + a}y + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants and  $a \in \mathbb{R} - (-1, 0)$ .

S.S. No singular solution.

G.S.  $z - ax - \sqrt{a^2 + a}y - \psi(a) = 0$ ,  $-x - \frac{2a+1}{2\sqrt{a^2 + a}}y - \psi'(a) = 0$  where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary function

8. C.S.  $z = ax + a^{-\frac{2}{3}}y + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants and  $a \neq 0$

S.S. No singular solution.

G.S.  $z - ax - a^{-\frac{2}{3}}y - \psi(a) = 0$ ,  $-x + \frac{2}{3}a^{-\frac{5}{3}}y - \psi'(a) = 0$ , where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function.

9. C.S.  $z = ax + \frac{a}{2}(n + \sqrt{n^2 - 4})y + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants.

S.S. No singular solution.

G.S.  $z - ax - \frac{a}{2}(n + \sqrt{n^2 - 4})y - \psi(a) = 0$ ,  $-x - \frac{1}{2}(n + \sqrt{n^2 - 4})y - \psi'(a) = 0$  where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function.

10. C.S.  $z = ax - \left(\frac{a^2}{2} + 3a + 2\right)y + c$ , where  $a$  and  $c$  are arbitrary constants.

S.S. No singular solution

G.S.  $z - ax + \left(\frac{a^2}{2} + 3a + 2\right)y - \psi(a) = 0$ ,  $-x + (a+3)y - \psi'(a) = 0$ , where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function.

## 5.2 Equations reducible to type (I)

Here we discuss a special method to solve the non linear partial differential equations containing several variables. By using some transformations these equations can be reduced to standard type-(I) and after that these equations are easy to solve.

**Example :** Find complete integral of  $z^2 p^2 y + 6zpxy + 2zqx^2 + 4x^2 y = 0$ .

**Solution :** Rewrite the given differential equation as

$$z^2 y \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + 6zxy \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) + 2zx^2 \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) + 4x^2 y = 0$$

Dividing throughout by  $x^2 y$ ,  $\left( \frac{z}{x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + 6 \left( \frac{z}{x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) + 2 \left( \frac{z}{y} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) + 4 = 0$  .....(1)

Put  $x dx = dX$ ,  $y dy = dY$  and  $z dz = dZ$  .....(2)

so that  $\frac{x^2}{2} = X$ ,  $\frac{y^2}{2} = Y$  and  $\frac{z^2}{2} = Z$  .....(3)

Using (2) in (1), we get  $\left( \frac{\partial Z}{\partial X} \right)^2 + 6 \left( \frac{\partial Z}{\partial X} \right) + 2 \left( \frac{\partial Z}{\partial Y} \right) + 4 = 0$

or  $P^2 + 6P + 2Q + 4 = 0$ , where  $P = \frac{\partial Z}{\partial X}$ ,  $Q = \frac{\partial Z}{\partial Y}$  .....(4)

Equation (4) is of the form  $f(P, Q) = 0$  Note that now we have  $P, Q, X, Y, Z$  in place of  $p, q, x, y, z$  in usual equations. Accordingly, solution of (4) is

$$Z = aX + bY + c$$
 .....(5)

where  $a^2 + 6a + 2b + 4 = 0$  or  $b = -(a^2 + 6a + 4)/2$ ,

obtained by putting  $a$  for  $P$  and  $b$  for  $Q$  in (4).

So from (5), the required complete integral is

$$Z = aX - \left\{ \frac{(a^2 + 6a + 4)}{2} \right\} Y + c, \text{ where } a \text{ and } c \text{ arbitrary constants.}$$

or  $\frac{z^2}{2} = a \left( \frac{x^2}{2} \right) - (a^2 + 6a + 4) \times \left( \frac{y^2}{4} \right) + c$  [Using (3)]

or  $z^2 = ax^2 - \left(2 + 3a + \frac{a^2}{2}\right)y^2 + c'$ , where  $c' = 2c$

which is required complete integral.

### Exercise 5.2

Find the complete integral of the following equation :

1.  $p^2x + q^2y = z$

2.  $p^2x^2 + q^2y^2 = z^2$

3.  $p^2 - q^2 = z$

4.  $pq = x^m y^n z^l$

5.  $zy^2 p = xy^2 + xz^2 q^2$

6.  $z^2 \left( \frac{p^2}{x^2} + \frac{q^2}{y^2} \right) = 1$

### Answers

1.  $2\sqrt{z} = 2a\sqrt{x} + 2\sqrt{y}\sqrt{1-a^2} + c$

2.  $\log z = a \log x + \sqrt{1-a^2} \log y + c$

3.  $2\sqrt{z} = ax \pm (\sqrt{a^2-1})y + c$

4.  $\frac{2}{2-l} z^{-\frac{l}{2}+1} = \frac{x^{m+1}}{m+1} a + \frac{y^{n+1}}{(n+1)a} + c$

5.  $z^2 = ax^2 \pm \sqrt{a-1} y^2 + c$

6.  $z^2 = ax^2 \pm \sqrt{1-a^2} y^2 + c, -1 \leq a \leq 1$

### 5.3 Type (II) : Clairaut equation i.e., equations of the form $z = px + qy + f(p, q)$

Consider the Clairaut equation

$$z = px + qy + f(p, q) \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Let

$$F(x, y, z, p, q) = z - px - qy - f(p, q) \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

Charpit's auxiliary equations are

$$\frac{dx}{-F_p} = \frac{dy}{-F_q} = \frac{dz}{-pF_p - qF_q} = \frac{dp}{F_x + p \cdot F_z} = \frac{dq}{F_y + qF_z}$$

or

$$\frac{dx}{-x - f_p} = \frac{dy}{-y - f_q} = \frac{dz}{-px - qy - pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{-p + p} = \frac{dq}{-q + q}$$

The last two fractions gives

$$dp = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad dq = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad p = a \quad \text{and} \quad q = b \quad \text{where } a, b \text{ are arbitrary constants}$$

Substituting these values in (1), the complete integral is given by

$$z = ax + by + f(a, b)$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 9

**To find the singular solution :**

Let  $F(x, y, z, a, b) = z - ax - by - f(a, b)$  .....(3)

The singular solution of (1) is obtained by eliminating constant  $a$  and  $b$  from the equations

$$F(x, y, z, a, b) = 0, \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial a} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial b} = 0,$$

i.e.,

$$z - ax - by - f(a, b) = 0, \quad -x - \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad -y - \frac{\partial f}{\partial b} = 0$$

provided it satisfies the given equation

**To find the general solution :** Let  $b = \psi(a)$ , where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function, so that (3) becomes

$$F(x, y, z, a, \psi(a)) = z - ax - \psi(a)y - f(a, \psi(a))$$

Now the general solution of (1) is obtained by eliminating the constant ' $a$ ' from the equations

$$F = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial a} = 0$$

i.e.,

$$z - ax - \psi(a)y - g(a, \psi(a)) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad -x - \psi'(a)y - f'(a, \psi(a)) = 0$$

**Working Rules for solving  $z = px + qy + g(p, q)$  :**

(i) Take complete solution as  $z = ax + by + g(a, b)$  where  $a$  and  $b$  are arbitrary constants.

(ii) For singular solution, take  $f(x, y, z, a, b) = z - ax - by - g(a, b)$ . Find  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial a}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial b}$ . Eliminate  $a$

and  $b$  from the equations  $f = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial b} = 0$ . This gives the singular solution.

(iii) For general solution, take  $b = \psi(a)$ , where  $\psi$  is any arbitrary function. The equations

$f = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0$  constitute the general solution.

**Example :** Solve  $z = px + qy + pq$ .

**Solution :** The complete integral of the given equation is  $z = ax + by + ab$  .....(1)

where  $a, b$  being arbitrary constants.

**Singular integral :** Differentiating (1) partially w.r.t.  $a$  and  $b$ , we have

$$0 = x + b \quad \text{and} \quad 0 = y + a \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

Eliminating  $a$  and  $b$  between (1) and (2), we get

$$z = -xy - xy + xy \quad \text{i.e.,} \quad z = -xy$$

which is the required singular solution, for it satisfies the given equation.

**General Integral :** Take  $b = \phi(a)$ , here  $\phi$  denotes an arbitrary function.

Then (1) becomes  $z = ax + \phi(a)y + a\phi(a)$  .....(3)

Differentiating (3) partially w.r.t.  $a$   $0 = x + \phi'(a)y + \phi(a) + a\phi'(a)$  .....(4)

The general integral is obtained by eliminating  $a$  between (3) and (4).

### Exercise 5.3

Find the complete integral of the following equations :

$$1. \quad (p+q)(z-px-qy)=1 \qquad 2. \quad pqz=p^2(xq+p^2)+q^2(yq+q^2)$$

$$3. \quad 2q(z - px - qy) = 1 + q^2$$

Solve the following partial differential equations :

4.  $z = px + qy + 5pq$

5.  $z = px + qy + \frac{p}{q}$

6.  $z = px + qy + \log(pq)$

7.  $z = px + qy + p^2 - q^2$

8.  $z = px + qy + p^2q^2$

9.  $z = px + qy + 3(pq)^{\frac{1}{3}}$

## Answers

1.  $z = ax + by + \frac{1}{a + b}$

$$2. \quad z = ax + by + \frac{(a^4 + b^4)}{ab}$$

$$3. \quad z = ax + by + \frac{1+b^2}{2b}$$

4. C.S.  $z = ax + by + 5ab$  ,

S.S.  $5z + xy = 0$

G.S.  $z - ax - \psi(a)y - 5a\psi(a) = 0$ ,  $x + 5\psi(a) + (y + 5a)\psi'(a) = 0$

5. C.S.  $z = ax + by + \frac{a}{b}$ ,

S.S.  $xz + y = 0$ .

$$\text{G.S. } z - ax - \psi(a)y - \frac{a}{\psi(a)} = 0, \quad x + \psi'(a)y + \frac{1}{\psi(a)} - \frac{a\psi'(a)}{[\psi(a)]^2} = 0.$$

6. C.S.  $z = ax + by + \log(ab)$  ,

S.S.  $z + 2 + \log xy = 0$

$$\text{G.S. } z - ax - \psi(a)y - \log a - \log \psi(a) = 0, \quad -x - \psi'(a)y - \frac{1}{a} - \frac{\psi'(a)}{\psi(a)} = 0.$$

7. C.S.  $z = ax + by + a^2 - b^2$ ,

S.S.  $x^2 - y^2 + 4z = 0$

$$\text{G.S. } z - ax - \psi(a)y - a^2 + [\psi(a)]^2 = 0, \quad x + 2a + (y - 2\psi(a))\psi'(a) = 0$$

8. C.S.  $z = ax + by + a^2b^2$  ,

S.S.  $z = -\frac{3}{2^{4/3}} x^{2/3} y^{2/3}$

$$\text{G.S. } z - ax - \psi(a)y - a^2(\psi(a))^2 = 0 ; -x - \psi'(a)y - 2a(\psi(a))^2 - 2a^2\psi(a)\psi'(a) = 0$$

$$9. \text{ C.S. } z = ax + by + 3(ab)^{\frac{1}{3}}, \quad \text{S.S. } xyz - 1 = 0$$

$$\text{G.S. } z - ax - \psi(a)y - 3(a\psi(a))^{\frac{1}{3}} = 0 ; x + \psi'(a)y + \frac{\psi(a) + a\psi'(a)}{(a\psi(a))^{\frac{2}{3}}} = 0$$

## 5.4 Type (III) : Equations containing only $z, p$ and $q$

We consider the differential equation of the form

$$f(p, q, z) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Charpit's auxiliary equations are

$$\frac{dx}{-f_p} = \frac{dy}{-f_q} = \frac{dz}{-pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{f_x + p \cdot f_z} = \frac{dq}{f_y + q \cdot f_z}$$

As (1) is free from  $x$  and  $y$  so  $f_x = f_y = 0$  and therefore, we get

$$\frac{dx}{-f_p} = \frac{dy}{-f_q} = \frac{dz}{-pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{pf_z} = \frac{dq}{qf_z}$$

Taking the last two fractions,  $\frac{1}{p}dp = \frac{1}{q}dq$

Integrating ,  $q = ap$ , where  $a$  is an arbitrary constant .....(2)

Now, 
$$dz = p dx + q dy$$
  
$$= p dx + ap dy$$

$$[\because q = ap]$$

$$= p d(x + ay)$$
  
$$= p du, \quad \text{where } u = x + ay$$

$$\Rightarrow p = \frac{dz}{du} \text{ and so by (2) , } q = a \frac{dz}{du}$$

Substituting these values of  $p$  and  $q$  in (1), we get

$$f\left(\frac{dz}{du}, a \frac{dz}{du}, z\right) = 0 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

which is an ordinary differential equation of first order. Solving (3), we get  $z$  as a function of  $u$ . The complete integral is then obtained by replacing  $u$  by  $x + ay$ .

**Working rules for solving  $f(z, p, q) = 0$**

**Step (i) :** Take  $z = G(u)$ , where  $u = x + ay$

(ii) By putting  $p = \frac{dz}{du}$  and  $q = a \frac{dz}{du}$ , the given equation reduces to an ordinary differential equation of first order. Let its solution be  $f(x, y, z, a, b) = 0$ . This gives the complete solution of the given equation.

(iii) For singular solution, eliminate  $a$  and  $b$  from the equations :  $f = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial b} = 0$ .

(iv) For general solution, take  $b = \phi(a)$  where  $\phi$  is any arbitrary function. The equations :

$f = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0$  constitute the general solution .

**Example :** Find complete integral of  $9(p^2 z + q^2) = 4$ .

**Solution :** The given differential equation is  $9(p^2 z + q^2) = 4$  .....(1)

which is of the form  $f(p, q, z) = 0$

Let  $u = x + ay$ , where  $a$  is an arbitrary constant and  $z = G(u)$  be solution of (1).

Putting  $p = \frac{dz}{du}$  and  $q = a \left( \frac{dz}{du} \right)$  in (1), we get

$$9 \left[ z \left( \frac{dz}{du} \right)^2 + a^2 \left( \frac{dz}{du} \right)^2 \right] = 4 \quad \text{or} \quad \left( \frac{dz}{du} \right)^2 = \frac{4}{9(z + a^2)}$$

$$\text{or} \quad du = \pm \left( \frac{3}{2} \right) \times (z + a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dz, \text{ separating variables } u \text{ and } z$$

$$\text{Integrating, } u + b = \pm \left( \frac{3}{2} \right) \times \left[ \frac{(z + a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right] \quad \text{or} \quad u + b = \pm (z + a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\text{or} \quad (u + b)^2 = (z + a^2)^3 \quad \text{or} \quad (x + ay + b)^2 = (z + a^2)^3, \text{ as } u = x + ay$$

which is a complete integral containing two arbitrary constants  $a$  and  $b$ .

**Exercise 5.4**

Find the complete integral of the following equation :

1.  $z = pq$

2.  $z = p^2 + q^2$

3.  $p(1 - q^2) = q(1 - z)$

4.  $z^2 = 1 + p^2 + q^2$

5.  $z^2 (p^2 z^2 + q^2) = 1$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 13

Solve the following partial differential equation :

6.  $p^2 + pq = 4z$

7.  $p^2 + q^2 = 4z$

8.  $z = pq$

9.  $4(1+z^3) = 9z^4 pq$

10.  $p^3 + q^3 = 3pqz$

## Answers

1.  $4az = (x+ay+b)^2$

2.  $4z(1+a^2) = (x+ay+c)^2$

3.  $4(1-a+az) = (x+ay+c)^2$

4.  $z = \cosh\left(\frac{x+ay+c}{\sqrt{1+a^2}}\right)$

5.  $(z^2 + a^2)^3 = 9(x+ay+c)^2$

6. C.S.  $(1+a)z = (x+ay+c)^2$ , S.S.  $z = 0$

G.S.  $(1+a)z - (x+ay+\psi(a))^2 = 0$ ,  $z - 2(x+ay+\psi(a))(y+\psi'(a)) = 0$

7. C.S.  $(1+a^2)z = (x+ay+c)^2$ , S.S.  $z = 0$

G.S.  $(1+a^2)z - (x+ay+\psi(a))^2 = 0$ ,  $2az - 2(x+ay+\psi(a))(y+\psi'(a)) = 0$

8. C.S.  $4az = (x+ay+c)^2$ , S.S.  $z = 0$

G.S.  $4az - (x+ay+\psi(a))^2 = 0$ ,  $2z - (x+ay+\psi(a))(y+\psi'(a)) = 0$

9. C.S.  $a(1+z^3) = (x+ay+c)^2$ , S.S.  $z^3 + 1 = 0$

G.S.  $a(1+z^3) - (x+ay+\psi(a))^2 = 0$ ,  $(1+z^3) - 2(x+ay+\psi(a))(y+\psi'(a)) = 0$

10. C.S.  $(1+a^3)\log z = 3a(x+ay)+b$ , S.S. Does not exist

G.S.  $(1+a^3)\log z - 3a(x+ay) - \psi(a) = 0$ ,  $3a^2 \log z - 3x - 6ay - \psi'(a) = 0$

## 5.5 Type (IV) Equations of the form $f_1(x, p) = f_2(y, q)$

**Type IV :** Equations of the form  $f_1(x, p) = f_2(y, q)$  i.e., a form in which  $z$  is not involved and the terms containing  $x$  and  $p$  are on one side and those containing  $y$  and  $q$  are on the other side.

Let  $F(x, y, z, p, q) = f_1(x, p) - f_2(y, q) = 0$  .....(1)

Charpit's auxiliary equation are

$$\frac{dx}{-F_p} = \frac{dy}{-F_q} = \frac{dz}{-pF_p - qF_q} = \frac{dp}{F_x + pF_z} = \frac{dq}{F_y + qF_z}$$

or 
$$\frac{\frac{dx}{\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial p}}}{\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial p}} = \frac{\frac{dy}{\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial q}}}{\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial q}} = \frac{\frac{dz}{-p\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial p} + q\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial q}}}{-p\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial p} + q\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial q}} = \frac{\frac{dp}{\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x}}}{\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x}} = \frac{\frac{dq}{\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial y}}}{\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial y}} \quad [\text{Using (1)}]$$

Taking the first and fourth fractions, we have

$$\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial p} dp = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow df_1 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow f_1 = a \quad \text{where 'a' is an arbitrary constant}$$

So, by (1), we get  $f_1(x, p) = a$  and  $f_2(y, q) = a$

Solving these equations for  $p$  and  $q$ , we get

$$p = F_1(x, a) \quad \text{and} \quad q = F_2(y, a)$$

Substituting these values of  $p$  and  $q$  in  $dz = p dx + q dy$ , we get

$$dz = F_1(x, a) dx + F_2(y, a) dy$$

Integrating both sides, we get

$$z = \int F_1(x, a) dx + \int F_2(y, a) dy + b \quad \dots\dots(2)$$

which is a complete integral of (1).

**To find the singular solution :** Let  $f(x, y, z, a, b) = z - \int F_1(x, a) dx - \int F_2(y, a) dy - b$

$\therefore$  Using  $f(x, y, z, a, b) = 0$ ,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0$ ,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial b} = 0$ , the singular solution is given by elimination  $a$  and  $b$

from the equations :

$$z - \int F_1(x, a) dx - \int F_2(y, a) dy - b = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial a} \left( \int F_1(x, a) dx + \int F_2(y, a) dy \right) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad -1 = 0$$

This is impossible, because  $-1 \neq 0$

$\therefore$  There is no singular solution

**To find the general solution :** Let  $b = \phi(a)$ , where  $\phi$  is an arbitrary function. Using

$f[x, y, z, a, \phi(a)] = 0$ ,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0$ , the general solution is given by the equations :

$$z - \int F_1(x, a) dx - \int F_2(y, a) dy - \phi(a) = 0, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial a} \left( - \int F_1(x, a) dx - \int F_2(y, a) dy \right) - \phi'(a) = 0 \quad \dots(3)$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 15

**Working Rule**  $f_1(x, p) = f_2(y, q)$  :

**Steps :**

- (i) Take each side of  $f_1(x, p) = f_2(y, q)$  equal to  $a$ .
- (ii) Solve equations for  $p$  and  $q$ . Let  $p = F_1(x, a)$ ,  $q = F_2(y, a)$
- (iii) Equation of the form  $f_1(x, p) = f_2(y, q)$  has no singular solution
- (iv) Take the complete solution as  $f(x, y, z, a, b) = 0$ . Put  $b = \phi(a)$ . The general solution is given by

the equations :  $f[x, y, z, a, \phi(a)] = 0, \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} = 0$ .

**Example :** Find complete integral of  $x(1+y)p = y(1+x)q$ .

**Solution :** Separating  $p$  and  $x$  from  $q$  and  $y$ , the given equation reduces to

$$\frac{xp}{1+x} = \frac{yq}{1+y}$$

Equating each side to an arbitrary constant  $a$ , we have

$$\frac{xp}{1+x} = a \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{yq}{1+y} = a \quad \text{so that} \quad p = a \left( \frac{1+x}{x} \right) \quad \text{and} \quad q = a \left( \frac{1+y}{y} \right)$$

Putting these values of  $p$  and  $q$  in  $dz = p dx + q dy$ , we get

$$dz = \frac{a(1+x)}{x} dx + \frac{a(1+y)}{y} dy \quad \text{or} \quad dz = a \left( \frac{1}{x} + 1 \right) dx + a \left( \frac{1}{y} + 1 \right) dy,$$

Integrating ,  $z = a(\log x + x) + a(\log y + y) + b = a(\log xy + x + y) + b$ ,

which is a complete integral containing two arbitrary constants  $a$  and  $b$ .

## Exercise 5.5

Find the complete integral of the following equations :

1.  $\sqrt{p} + \sqrt{q} = x + y$
2.  $\sqrt{p} + \sqrt{q} = 2x$
3.  $yp = 2yx + \log q$
4.  $p - q = x^2 + y^2$
5.  $x^2 p^2 = q^2 y$
6.  $q = xy p^2$
7.  $q(p - \cos x) = \cos y$
8.  $\sqrt{p} - \sqrt{q} + 3x = 0$
9.  $x(1+y)p = y(1+x)q$

## Answers

1.  $3z = (x+a)^3 + (y-a)^3 + b$
2.  $6z = (2x+a)^3 + 6a^2 y + b$

3.  $az = a^2x + ax^2 + e^{ay} + b$

4.  $z = \frac{1}{3}(x^3 - y^3) + a(x + y) + c$

5.  $z = \sqrt{a} \log x + 2\sqrt{ay} + c$

6.  $z = 2\sqrt{ax} + \frac{ay^2}{2} + c$

7.  $z = ax + \sin x + \frac{1}{a} \sin y + c$

8.  $z = -\frac{1}{9}(a - 3x)^3 + a^2y + c$

9.  $z = a \log xy + a(x + y) + b$

## 5.6 General Charpit's Method

**General Charpit's Method :** Now, we shall take up the general partial differential equations. Some of these problems may fall in the four special types and other may not be of any special type.

**Working Rule for using Charpit's method :**

(i) Shift all terms of the given equation to the left side and denote the left side by  $f(x, y, z, p, q)$ .

(ii) Find  $f_x, f_y, f_z, f_p$  and  $f_q$

(iii) Write the Charpit's auxiliary equations as  $\frac{dx}{-f_p} = \frac{dy}{-f_q} = \frac{dz}{-pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{f_x + pf_z} = \frac{dq}{f_y + qf_z}$

and substitute the values of partial derivatives of  $f$  and simplify.

(iv) Select any two fractions so that the resulting integral is the simplest relation involving at least one of  $p$  and  $q$ . This relation and the given equation are solved to find the values of  $p$  and  $q$ .

(v) Put the values of  $p$  and  $q$  in the equation  $dz = p dx + q dy$  and integrate. This gives the complete solution of the given equation.

**Remark :** The solution by Charpit's method is not unique. It depends upon the fractions used from Charpit's auxiliary equations.

**Example :** Find complete integral of  $q = 3p^2$ .

**Solution :** Here given equation is  $f(x, y, z, p, q) \equiv 3p^2 - q = 0$  .....(1)

$\therefore$  Charpit's auxiliary equations are

$$\frac{dx}{-f_p} = \frac{dy}{-f_q} = \frac{dz}{-pf_p - qf_q} = \frac{dp}{f_x + pf_z} = \frac{dq}{f_y + qf_z}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{dx}{-6p} = \frac{dy}{1} = \frac{dz}{-6p^2 + q} = \frac{dp}{0 + p \cdot 0} = \frac{dq}{0 + q \cdot 0} \quad [\text{using (1)}] \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

$$\text{Taking the first fraction of (1)} \quad dp = 0 \quad \text{so that} \quad p = a \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

$$\text{Substituting this value of } p \text{ in (1), we get} \quad q = 3a^2 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

Putting these values of  $p$  and  $q$  in  $dz = p dx + q dy$ , we get

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 17

$$dz = a dx + 3a^2 dy$$

Integrating both sides, we get  $z = ax + 3a^2 y + b$

which is a complete integral,  $a$  and  $b$  being arbitrary constants.

## Exercise 5.6

Find the complete integral of the following equation using Charpit's method :

1.  $z = px + qy + p^2 + q^2$
2.  $p^2 - y^2 q = y^2 - x^2$
3.  $z^2 (p^2 z^2 + q^2) = 1$
4.  $p = (z + qy)^2$
5.  $2(z + xp + yq) = yp^2$
6.  $2z + p^2 + qy + 2y^2 = 0$
7.  $(p^2 + q^2)y = qz$
8.  $z = px + qy - 2p - 3q$
9.  $yzp^2 - q = 0$
10.  $(p^2 + q^2)x = pz$
11.  $z^2 = 1 + p^2 + q^2$

## Answers

The answer of these problems is not unique. However one answer is given.

1.  $z = ax + by + a^2 + b^2$
2.  $z = \frac{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) - \frac{a^2}{y} - y + b$
3.  $(a^2 z^2 + 1)^3 = 9a^4 (ax + y + b)^2$
4.  $yz = ax + 2\sqrt{ay} + b$
5.  $z = \frac{ax}{y^2} - \frac{a^2}{4y^3} + \frac{b}{y}$
6.  $2y^2 z + y^2 (a - x)^2 + y^4 = b$
7.  $z^2 - a^2 y^2 = (ax + b)^2$
8.  $z = ax + by - 2a - 3b$
9.  $z^2 (a - y^2) = (x + b)^2$
10.  $z^2 - a^2 x^2 = (ay + b)^2$
11.  $\log\left[z + \sqrt{z^2 - 1}\right] = \frac{ax + y}{\sqrt{a^2 + 1}} + c$

## Chapter - 6

### 6.1 Compatible system of first order equations

Consider first order partial differential equations

$$f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

and  $g(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$

Equations (1) and (2) are known as compatible if they have atleast one common solution.

**To find condition for (1) and (2) to be compatible :**

Let  $J = \text{Jacobian of } f \text{ and } g \equiv \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(p, q)} \neq 0 \quad \text{.....(3)}$

Then (1) and (2) can be solved to obtain the explicit expressions for  $p$  and  $q$  given by

$$p = \phi(x, y, z) \text{ and } q = \psi(x, y, z) \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

The condition that the pair of equations (1) and (2) should be compatible reduces then to the condition that the system of equations (4) should be compatibly integrable *i.e.*, the equation

$$dz = p dx + q dy \quad \text{or} \quad \phi dx + \psi dy - dz = 0 \quad \text{.....(5)} \quad [\text{using (4)}]$$

should be integrable, (5) is integrable if  $\phi \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} - 0 \right) + \psi \left( 0 - \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \right) + (-1) \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \right) = 0$

which is equivalent to  $\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} + \psi \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \quad \text{.....(6)}$

Substituting from equations (4) in (1) and differentiating w.r.t. 'x' and 'z' respectively, we get

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial p} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \text{.....(7)}$$

and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial p} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{.....(8)}$

From (7) and (8), we get  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial p} \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \right) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \right) = 0 \quad \text{.....(9)}$

Similarly (2) yields  $\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial p} \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \right) + \frac{\partial g}{\partial q} \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \right) = 0 \quad \text{.....(10)}$

Solving (9) and (10), we get  $\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} + \phi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{J} \left\{ \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(x, p)} + \phi \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, p)} \right\} \quad \text{.....(11)}$

Again, substituting from equations (4) in (1) and differentiating w.r.t. 'y' and 'z' and proceeding as

before, we obtain 
$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} + \psi \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} = -\frac{I}{J} \left\{ \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(y, q)} + \psi \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, q)} \right\} \quad \dots\dots(12)$$

substituting from equations (11) and (12) in (1) and replacing  $\phi, \psi$  by  $p, q$  respectively, we obtain

$$\frac{I}{J} \left\{ \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(x, p)} + p \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, p)} \right\} = -\frac{I}{J} \left\{ \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(y, q)} + q \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, q)} \right\} \text{ or}$$

$$[f, g] = 0 \quad \dots\dots(13)$$

where  $[f, g] \equiv \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(x, p)} + p \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, p)} + \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(y, q)} + q \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, q)}$

### Results :

1. The first order partial differential equations  $p = P(x, y)$  and  $q = Q(x, y)$  are compatible iff

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}$$

2. The equation  $z = px + qy$  is compatible with any equation  $f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$  which is homogeneous in  $x, y, z$ .

3. The equations  $f(x, y, p, q) = 0$ ,  $g(x, y, p, q) = 0$  are compatible if  $\frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(x, p)} + \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(y, q)} = 0$

**Example 1 :** Show that the differential equations  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 5x - 7y$  and  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 6x + 8y$  are not compatible.

**Solution :** Given

$$\text{and } \left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} &= p = 5x - 7y \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} &= q = 6x + 8y \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots\dots(1)$$

Comparing (1) with  $p = P(x, y)$  and  $q = Q(x, y)$ , we get

$$P = 5x - 7y \text{ and } Q = 6x + 8y \quad \dots\dots(2)$$

We know that  $p = P(x, y)$  and  $q = Q(x, y)$  are compatible if  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}$ .

From (2),  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = -7$  and  $\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = 6$  and so  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \neq \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}$

$\therefore$  System (1) is not compatible.

**Example 2 :** Show that the equations  $xp = yq$  and  $z(xp + yq) = 2xy$  are compatible and solve them.

**Solution :** Let  $f(x, y, z, p, q) = xp - yq = 0 \quad \dots\dots(1)$

and  $g(x, y, z, p, q) = z(xp + yq) - 2xy = 0 \quad \dots\dots(2)$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

$$\therefore \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(x, p)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial p} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial p} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} p & x \\ zp - 2y & xz \end{vmatrix} = 2xy, \quad \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, p)} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & x \\ xp + yq & xz \end{vmatrix} = -x^2p - xyq,$$

$$\frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(y, q)} = \begin{vmatrix} -q & -y \\ zq - 2x & zy \end{vmatrix} = -2xy, \quad \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, q)} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -y \\ xp + yq & zy \end{vmatrix} = xyp + y^2q$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore [f, g] &= \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(x, p)} + p \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, p)} + \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(y, q)} + q \frac{\partial(f, g)}{\partial(z, q)} \\ &= 2xy - x^2p^2 - xypq - 2xy + xypq + y^2q^2 \\ &= -xp(xp + yq) + yq(xp + yq) \\ &= -(xp - yq)(xp + yq) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

[Using (1)]

Hence (1) and (2) are compatible.

Solving (1) and (2) for  $p$  and  $q$ , we get  $p = \frac{y}{z}$  and  $q = \frac{x}{z}$  .....(3)

Using (3) in  $dz = p dx + q dy$ , we get

$$dz = \frac{y}{z} dx + \frac{x}{z} dy \Rightarrow z dz = y dx + x dy$$

$$\Rightarrow z dz = d(xy)$$

Integrating both sides, we get

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z^2}{2} = xy + c$$

$$\Rightarrow z^2 = 2xy + c, \text{ where } c \text{ is an arbitrary constant.}$$

## Exercise 6.1

1. Show that the differential equations  $p = x^2 - ay$ ,  $q = y^2 - ax$  are compatible and find their common solution.
2. Show that the differential equations  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = (x + y)^2$ ,  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = x^2 + 2xy - y^2$  are compatible and solve them.
3. Show that the equations  $xp - yq = x$  and  $x^2p + q = xz$  are compatible and find their solution.

**Answers**

1.  $z = \frac{x^3 + y^3}{3} - axy + c$

2.  $z = \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2y + y^2x - \frac{y^3}{3} + c$

3.  $z - x = c(1 + xy)$

BALWAN SIR

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 1

## ----- S C Q -----

1. The complete integral of the partial differential equation

$$xp^3q^2 + yp^2q^3 + (p^3 + q^3) = Zp^2q^2 = 0 \text{ is}$$

$$Z =$$

1.  $ax + by + (ab^{-2} + ba^{-2})$
2.  $ax - by + (ab^{-2} - ba^{-2})$
3.  $-ax + by + (ba^{-2} - ab^{-2})$
4.  $ax + by - (ab^{-2} + ba^{-2})$  (GATE 1997)

2. Complete integral for the partial differential equation  $z = px + qy - \sin(pq)$  is

1.  $z = ax + by + \sin(ab)$
2.  $z = ax + by - \sin(ab)$
3.  $z = ax + y + \sin(b)$
4.  $z = x + by - \sin(a)$  (GATE 2003)

3. Let  $u = u(x, y)$  be the complete integral of

the PDE  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = xy$  passing through the

points  $(0, 0, 1)$  and  $\left(0, 1, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  in the

$x - y - u$  space. Then the value of  $u(x, y)$  evaluated at  $(-1, 1)$  is

1. 0
2. 1
3. 2
4. 3

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2011)

4. Let  $x = x(s)$ ,  $y = y(s)$ ,  $u = u(s)$ ,  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

be the characteristic curve of the PDE

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right) - u = 0 \text{ passing through a given}$$

curve  $x = 0$ ,  $y = \tau$ ,  $u = \tau^2$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then the characteristic are given by

$$1. x = 3\tau(e^s - 1), y = \frac{\tau}{2}(e^{-s} + 1), u = \tau^2 e^{-2s}$$

$$2. x = 2\tau(e^{-s} - 1), y = \tau(2e^{2s} - 1),$$

$$u = \frac{\tau^2}{2}(1 + e^{-2s})$$

$$3. x = 2\tau(e^s - 1), y = \frac{\tau}{2}(e^s + 1), u = \tau^2 e^{2s}$$

$$4. x = \tau(e^{-s} - 1), y = -2\tau\left(e^{-s} - \frac{3}{2}\right),$$

$$u = \tau^2(2e^{-2s} - 1)$$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2014)

5. The Charpit's equations for the PDE

$$up^2 + q^2 + x + y = 0, \quad p = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \quad q = \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \text{ are}$$

given by

$$1. \frac{dx}{-1 - p^3} = \frac{dy}{-1 - qp^2} = \frac{du}{2p^2u + 2q^2} = \frac{dp}{2pu} = \frac{dq}{2q}$$

$$2. \frac{dx}{2pu} = \frac{dy}{2q} = \frac{du}{2p^2u + 2q^2} = \frac{dp}{-1 - p^3} = \frac{dq}{-1 - qp^2}$$

$$3. \frac{dx}{up^2} = \frac{dy}{q^2} = \frac{du}{0} = \frac{dp}{x} = \frac{dq}{y}$$

$$4. \frac{dx}{2q} = \frac{dy}{2pu} = \frac{du}{x + y} = \frac{dp}{p^2} = \frac{dq}{qp^2}$$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2014)

6. Suppose  $u \in C^2(\bar{B})$ .  $B$  is the unit ball in

$\mathbb{R}^2$ , satisfies  $\Delta u = f$  in  $B$ ,  $\alpha u + \frac{\partial u}{\partial n} = g$  on

$\partial B$ ,  $\alpha > 0$ , where  $a$  is the unit outward

normal of  $B$ . If a solution exists then

1. It is unique
2. There are exactly two solutions
3. There are exactly three solutions
4. There are infinitely many solutions

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2017)

----- M C Q -----

1. Given

$$2xz - \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)x^2 - 2\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)xy + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right) = 0$$

1. Using Charpit's method, we have

$$\frac{dx}{x^2 - q} = \frac{dy}{2xy - p}$$

2. Using Charpit's method, we have

$$\frac{dz}{px^2 + 2xyq - 2pq} = \frac{dp}{2z - 2qy}$$

3. Complete integral is  $z = ay + b(x^2 - a)$

4. No solution exist

2. Consider the first order PDE  $p + q = pq$

where  $p \equiv \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$ ,  $q \equiv \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$ . Then which of the

following are correct ?

1. The Charpit's equations for the above PDE reduce to

$$\frac{dx}{1-q} = \frac{dy}{1-p} = \frac{dz}{-pq} = \frac{dp}{p+q} = \frac{dq}{0}$$

2. A solution of the Charpit's equation is

$q = b$ , where  $b$  is a constant.

3. The corresponding value of  $p$  is

$$p = \frac{b}{b-1}$$

4. A solution of the equation is

$$z = \frac{b}{b-1}x + by + a, \text{ where } a \text{ and } b \text{ are}$$

constants.

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2013)

3. Let  $z = z(x, y)$  be a solution of  $\frac{\partial z \partial z}{\partial x \partial y} = 1$

passing through  $(0, 0, 0)$ . Then  $z(0, 1)$  is

1. 0
2. 1
3. 2
4. 4

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2013)

4. Let  $u = u(x, t)$  be the solution of the

Cauchy problem

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)^2 = 1, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = -x^2 \quad x \in \mathbb{R}. \text{ Then}$$

1.  $u(x, t)$  exists for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $t > 0$
2.  $|u(x, t)| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $t \rightarrow t^*$  for some  $t^* > 0$  and  $x \neq 0$
3.  $u(x, t) \leq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and for all

$$t < \frac{1}{4}$$

4.  $u(x, t) > 0$  for some  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and

$$0 < t < \frac{1}{4}$$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2014)

5. Which of the following are complete

integrals of the partial differential equation

$$pqx + yq^2 = 1 ?$$

$$1. \quad z = \frac{x}{a} + \frac{ay}{x} + b$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

2.  $z = \frac{x}{b} + \frac{ay}{x} + b$

3.  $z^2 = 4(ax + y) + b$

4.  $(z - b)^2 = 4(ax + y)$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2015)

6. Consider the Cauchy problem for the Eikonal equation

$$p^2 + q^2 = 1; \quad p \equiv \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \quad q \equiv \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \quad u(x, y) = 0 \text{ on}$$

$$x + y = 1, \quad (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2. \text{ Then}$$

1. The Charpit's equations for the differential equation are

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2p; \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = 2q; \quad \frac{du}{dt} = 2;$$

2. The Charpit's equations for the differential equation are

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2p; \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = 2q; \quad \frac{du}{dt} = 2; \quad \frac{dp}{dt} = 0; \quad \frac{dq}{dt} = 0$$

3.  $u(1, \sqrt{2}) = \sqrt{2}$

4.  $u(1, \sqrt{2}) = 1$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2016)

7. Consider the Lagrange equation

$$x^2 \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y^2 \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = (x + y)z. \text{ Then the general solution of the given equation is}$$

1.  $F\left(\frac{xy}{z}, \frac{x-y}{z}\right) = 0$  for an arbitrary differential function  $F$

2.  $F\left(\frac{x-y}{z}, \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y}\right) = 0$  for an arbitrary differentiable function  $F$

3.  $z = f\left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y}\right)$  for an arbitrary differentiable function  $f$

4.  $z = xy f\left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y}\right)$  for an arbitrary

differentiable function  $f$

(CSIR NET Dec 2017)

## Answer Key

### SCQ

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. 1 | 2. 2 | 3. 1 |
| 4. 3 | 5. 2 | 6. 1 |

### MCQ

- |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 1,2,3 | 2. 2,3,4 | 3. 2,3,4 |
| 4. 2,4   | 5. 1,4   | 6. 2,4   |
| 7. 1,2,4 |          |          |

## Chapter - 7

### 7.1 Linear Partial Differential Equation of Second And Higher Order

**Introduction :** A partial differential equation of the first order involves only the first order partial derivatives ( $p$  and  $q$ ) of the dependent variable  $z$ . Now we shall proceed the discussion of equation of order higher than one.

In this, we shall use the symbols

$$p = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}, \quad q = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}, \quad r = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}, \quad s = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}, \quad t = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}$$

and operator  $D$  for  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}$  and  $D'$  for  $\frac{\partial}{\partial y}$ .

#### Linear Partial Differential Equation :

A partial differential equation in which the dependent variable (i.e.,  $z$ ) and its partial derivative occur only in the first degree and are not multiplied together, is called a Linear Partial Differential Equation ; otherwise it is called a Non linear Partial differential equation.

For example,  $x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - \frac{3\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} - y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$  is a linear partial differential equation.

whereas  $xz \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + yz \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = xy$  is a non linear partial differential equation.

#### Order of a Partial Differential Equation :

By order of a partial differential equation, we mean the order of the highest partial derivative occurring in the given partial differential equation

For example ,  $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^3} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = x^2 + y$  is a partial differential equation of order 3.

**General Linear Partial Differential Equation of order  $n$  :** General linear partial differential equation of order  $n$  is

$$\left( A_0 \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^n} + A_1 \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^{n-1} \partial y} + A_2 \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^{n-2} \partial y^2} + \dots + A_n \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial y^n} \right) + \left( B_0 \frac{\partial^{n-1} z}{\partial x^{n-1}} + B_1 \frac{\partial^{n-1} z}{\partial x^{n-2} \partial y} + \dots + B_{n-1} \frac{\partial^{n-1} z}{\partial y^{n-1}} \right) + \dots + \left( M_0 \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + M_1 \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) + N_0 z = f(x, y) \quad \dots(1)$$

where the coefficients  $A_0, A_1, \dots, A_n, B_0, B_1, \dots, B_{n-1}, \dots, M_0, M_1$  and  $N_0$  are constants or function of  $x$  and  $y$ . If these coefficients are all constants then such a differential equation is called a Linear Partial Differential Equation with Constant Coefficients.

Equation (1) can be written in symbolic form as

$$\left[ (A_0 D^n + A_1 D^{n-1} D' + A_2 D^{n-2} D'^2 + \dots + A_n D'^n) + (B_0 D^{n-1} + B_1 D^{n-2} D' + \dots + B_{n-1} D'^{n-1}) + \dots \right. \\ \left. \dots + (M_0 D + M_1 D') + N_0 z = f(x, y) \right] \quad \text{where } D \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \text{ and } D' \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial y}$$

**Linear Homogeneous Partial Differential of order  $n$  :** A linear partial differential equation in which the order of all partial derivatives is same is called the homogeneous linear partial differential equation. Therefore, a homogeneous linear partial differential equation of order  $n$  will be of the form

$$A_0 \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^n} + A_1 \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^{n-1} \partial y} + A_2 \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial x^{n-2} \partial y^2} + \dots + A_n \frac{\partial^n z}{\partial y^n} = f(x, y)$$

If all the partial derivatives are not of same order, then the equation is called a non homogeneous partial differential equation.

**Solution of Homogeneous Partial Differential Equation with constant coefficients :** Solution of partial differential equation consists two parts complementary function (C.F.) and particular integral (P.I.).

If we have partial differential equation

$$F(D, D')z = f(x, y) \quad \dots (1)$$

Then complementary function is the solution of  $F(D, D')z = 0$  and it contains as many arbitrary constants as is the order of partial differential equation and any particular solution of (1) which contain no arbitrary constant is called a Particular Integral of (1).

The general solution of (1) is given by

$$z = C.F. + P.I.$$

**Theorem 1 :** Let  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$  be a linear partial differential equation with constant coefficients. If  $u$  is solution of  $F(D, D')z = 0$  i.e.,  $u$  is complementary function, and  $v$  is a solution of  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$  (i.e.,  $v$  is P.I.), then  $u + v$  is a solution of  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$ .

**Theorem 2 :** If  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n$  are solutions of the homogeneous linear partial differential equation

$F(D, D')z = 0$ , then their linear combination  $\sum_{r=1}^n m_r u_r$  is also a solution of  $F(D, D')z = 0$ , where

$m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$  are arbitrary constants.

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

## Working Rule :

**Step 1 :** To find the general solution of the equation  $F(D, D')z=0$  or to find the C.F. of

$F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$ , put  $D = m$  and  $D' = 1$  to get Auxiliary equation in variable  $m$ .

We solve the equation for  $m$ . Two cases will arise.

**Case 1 :** If  $m = m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$  then

$$\text{C.F.} = \phi_1(y + m_1x) + \phi_2(y + m_2x) + \dots + \phi_n(y + m_nx)$$

where  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \dots, \phi_n$  are arbitrary functions

and if

$$m = \frac{a_1}{b_1}, \frac{a_2}{b_2}, \dots, \frac{a_n}{b_n}$$

then

$$\text{C.F.} = \phi_1(b_1y + a_1x) + \phi_2(b_2y + a_2x) + \dots + \phi_n(b_ny + a_nx)$$

**Case 2 :** Let  $m = m'$  repeated  $r$  times and  $m_{r+1}, m_{r+2}, \dots, m_n$  are different roots, then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{C.F.} = & \phi_1(y + m'x) + x\phi_2(y + m'x) + \dots + x^{r-1}\phi_r(y + m'x) + \phi_{r+1}(y + m_{r+1}x) \\ & + \phi_{r+2}(y + m_{r+2}x) + \dots + \phi_n(y + m_nx) \end{aligned}$$

**Case 3 :** Corresponding to a non-repeated factor  $D$  on L.H.S. of equation

$$(A_0D^n + A_1D^{n-1}D' + \dots + A_nD'^n)z = f(x, y) \quad \dots(1)$$

The C.F. is  $\phi(y)$

**Case 4 :** Corresponding to a repeated factor  $D^m$  on L.H.S. of (1), the C.F. is

$$\phi_1(y) + x\phi_2(y) + x^2\phi_3(y) + \dots + x^{m-1}\phi_m(y)$$

**Case 5 :** Corresponding to a non-repeated factor  $D'$  on L.H.S. of (1), the C.F. is  $\phi(x)$

**Case 6 :** Corresponding to a repeated factor  $D'^m$  on L.H.S. of (1), the C.F. is taken as

$$\phi_1(x) + y\phi_2(x) + y^2\phi_3(x) + \dots + y^{m-1}\phi_m(x)$$

## Alternative working rule for finding C.F. :

We have the partial differential equation  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$

Factorize  $F(D, D')$  into linear factor of the form  $(bD - aD')$  then

**Case 1 :** Corresponding to each non-repeated factor  $(bD - aD')$ , the C.F. is taken as  $\phi(by + ax)$

**Case 2 :** Corresponding to repeated factor  $(bD - aD')^m$ , we will take C.F. as

$$\phi_1(by + ax) + x\phi_2(by + ax) + \dots + x^{m-1}\phi_m(by + ax)$$

**Case 3 :** For non-repeated factor  $D$ . The C.F. is  $\phi(y)$

**Case 4 :** For repeated factor  $D^m$  the C.F. is  $\phi_1(y) + x\phi_2(y) + \dots x^{m-1}\phi_m(y)$

**Case 5 :** Corresponding to a non-repeated factor  $D'$ , the C.F. is  $\phi(x)$

**Case 6 :** For repeated factor  $(D')^m$  the C.F. is

$$\phi_1(x) + y\phi_2(x) + y^2\phi_3(x) + \dots y^{m-1}\phi_m(x)$$

**Example :** Solve  $2r + 5s + 2t = 0$

**Solution :** As we know that

$$r = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}, \quad s = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}, \quad t = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}$$

$\therefore$  equation (1) can be written as

$$2\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + 5\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + 2\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

Its symbolic form is

$$(2D^2 + 5DD' + 2D'^2)z = 0 \quad \left[ \text{Using } \frac{\partial}{\partial x} = D, \frac{\partial}{\partial y} = D' \right]$$

Its A.E. is

$$2D^2 + 5DD' + 2D'^2 = 0$$

Putting  $D = m$ ,  $D' = 1$ , we get

$$2m^2 + 5m + 2 = 0$$

$$2m^2 + 4m + m + 2 = 0$$

$$\text{or} \quad 2m(m+2) + 1(m+2) = 0$$

$$\text{or} \quad (2m+1)(m+2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad m = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad m = -2$$

so the general solution of equation (1) is

$$\begin{aligned} z &= \phi_1\left(y - \frac{1}{2}x\right) + \phi_2(y - 2x) \\ &= \psi_1(2y - x) + \phi_2(y - 2x) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\psi_1, \phi_2$  are arbitrary functions.

### Exercise 7.1

Find the general solution of the following partial differential equations :

$$1. \quad \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} - 2\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

$$2. \quad (D^3 - 3DD'^2 - 2D'^3)z = 0$$

$$3. \quad \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^3} - \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial y^3} = 0$$

$$4. \quad (D^2D' - 2DD'^2 + D'^3)z = 0$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

5.  $(D'^3 D + D'^4)z = 0$

6.  $(D^2 - D'^2 + D.D')z = 0$

7.  $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^3} - 4 \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^2 \partial y} + 4 \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x \partial y^2} = 0$

## Answers

1.  $z = \phi_1(y-x) + \phi_2(y+2x)$

2.  $z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(y-x) + x \phi_3(y-x)$

3.  $z = \phi_1(y+x) + \phi_2(y+wx) + \phi_3(y+w^2x)$  where  $w, w^2$  are cube root of unity.

4.  $z = \phi_1(x) + \phi_2(y+x) + x \phi_3(y+x)$

5.  $z = \phi_1(x) + y \phi_2(x) + y^2 \phi_3(x) + \phi_4(y-x)$

6.  $z = \phi_1(y+\alpha x) + \phi_2(y+\beta x)$  where  $\alpha = \frac{-1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$ ,  $\beta = \frac{-1-\sqrt{5}}{2}$

7.  $z = \phi_1(y) + \phi_2(y+2x) + x \phi_3(y+2x)$

## 7.2 Particular Integral

**Particular Integral :** Particular Integral of  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$  .....(1)

The inverse operator  $\frac{1}{F(D, D')}$  of the operator  $F(D, D')$  is defined by the following identity

$$F(D, D') \left( \frac{1}{F(D, D')} f(x, y) \right) = f(x, y)$$

Thus, the particular integral of (1) is  $\frac{1}{F(D, D')} f(x, y)$ .

### Remarks :

(i) We will use  $D, D^2, D^3, \dots$  as partial differentiation with respect to  $x$  once, twice, thrice and so on.

i.e.,  $D = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, D^2 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}, D^3 = \frac{\partial^3}{\partial x^3}, \dots$

For example,  $D^2 x^2 y^4 = D(2x y^4) = 2y^4$

(ii) We will use  $D', D'^2, D'^3$  as differentiating partially w.r.t.  $y$  once, twice, thrice and so on i.e.,

$$D' = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \quad D'^2 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}, \quad D'^3 = \frac{\partial^3}{\partial y^3}, \dots$$

(iii)  $\frac{1}{D}$  stands for integrating partially w.r.t.  $x$  i.e.,  $\frac{1}{D} x^2 y^3 = \int x^2 y^3 dx = \frac{x^3}{3} y^3$

$\frac{1}{D'}$  stands for integrating partially w.r.t.  $y$  i.e.,  $\frac{1}{D'} x^2 y^3 = \int x^2 y^3 dy = \frac{x^2 y^4}{4}$

### Different Methods for finding Particular Integrals :

Consider the equation

$$(D^2 + mDD' + nD'^2)z = f(x, y)$$

We can write it as

$$F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$$

**Case 1 :** To find P.I. when  $f(x, y) = e^{ax+by}$

$$P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')} e^{ax+by} = \frac{1}{F(a, b)} e^{ax+by}$$

But this result fail when  $F(a, b) = 0$ . In this situation, we will adopt another method which will be discussed later on.

**Case 2 :** To find P.I. of  $f(D, D') = f(x, y)$  when  $f(x, y) = \sin(ax+by)$  or  $\cos(ax+by)$

$$P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')} \sin(ax+by) = \frac{1}{D^2 + mDD' - nD'^2} \sin(ax+by)$$

$$= \frac{1}{-a^2 - mab - nb^2} \sin(ax+by)$$

i.e., We will substitute

$$\left. \begin{array}{lll} D^2 & \text{to} & -a^2 \\ DD' & \text{to} & -ab \\ \text{and } D'^2 & \text{to} & -b^2 \end{array} \right\} \text{ in } \frac{1}{F(D, D')} \sin(ax+by)$$

But this result fails when  $-a^2 - mab - nb^2 = 0$ , to handle these types of problems, we will discuss a method later on.

Similarly, we can find P.I., when  $f(x, y) = \cos(ax+by)$

### General Method of finding the particular integrals :

$$\frac{1}{(D - mD')} f(x, y) = \int f(x, c - mx) dx, \quad \text{where } c = y + mx$$

Since P.I. does not contain any arbitrary constants

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 7

After Integration of (5) constant  $c$  must be replaced by  $y + mx$

∴ The  $P.I.$  given by (2) can be obtained by applying the operation (5) by the factors term by term starting from right.

A Shorter method to find the  $P.I.$ , when  $f(x, y)$  is of the form  $f(ax+by)$

It should be noted that all the problems which we will do in case 1, 2 can be done with this shorter method including case of failure of case (1) and (2). We will do this method in the form of these two theorem.

**Theorem 1 :** If  $F(D, D')$  be Homogeneous function of  $D$  and  $D'$  of degree  $n$  then

$$\frac{1}{F(D, D')} \phi^n(ax+by) = \frac{1}{F(a, b)} \phi^n(ax+by) \text{ provided } F(a, b) \neq 0, \phi^n(ax+by) \text{ means the } n\text{th derivative of } \phi \text{ w.r.t. } ax+by \text{ as a whole.}$$

**Theorem 2 :** 
$$\frac{1}{(bD - aD')^n} \phi(ax+by) = \frac{x^n}{n! b^n} \phi(ax+by) .$$

**Shorter Method :**

(1) 
$$\frac{1}{F(D, D')} \phi(ax+by) = \frac{1}{F(a, b)} \iint \dots \int \phi(v) dv dv \dots dv$$

where  $v = ax + by$  provided  $F(a, b) \neq 0$

(2) when  $F(a, b) = 0$

Then 
$$\frac{1}{(bD - aD')^r} \phi(ax+by) = \frac{x^r}{b^r r!} \phi(ax+by)$$

We can do all problems of case 1 and case 2 by this shorter method and in the situation of case of failure of case 1 and case 2, we can use 2<sup>nd</sup> result of shorter method. It is better to do the problems of case (2) by shorter Method directly.

**Example 1 :** Solve  $(D^2 + 2DD' + D'^2)z = e^{2x+3y}$

**Solution :** Given equation is

$$(D^2 + 2DD' + D'^2)z = e^{2x+3y}$$

Its Auxiliary equation is

$$m^2 + 2m + 1 = 0$$

By putting  $D = m$ ,  $D' = 1$ , we get

$$(m+1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow m = -1, -1$$

∴ Complementary function is

$$\phi_1(y-x) + x\phi_2(y-x)$$

Now for particular integral

$$\frac{1}{F(D, D')} e^{2x+3y} = \frac{1}{D^2 + 2DD' + D'^2} e^{2x+3y}$$

Put  $D = 2$ ,  $D' = 3$ ,  $DD' = 6$

$$= \frac{1}{4+12+9} e^{2x+3y} = \frac{e^{2x+3y}}{25}$$

∴ General solution is

$$z = C.F. + P.I.$$

$$= \phi_1(y-x) + x\phi_2(y-x) + \frac{e^{2x+3y}}{25}$$

**Example 2 :** Solve  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2)z = (2x^2 + xy - y^2)\sin xy - \cos xy$ .

**Solution :** Auxiliary equation of the given equation is

$$m^2 - m - 2 = 0$$

$$(m-2)(m+1) = 0, m = 2, -1$$

C.F. is

$$z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(y-x)$$

Now for P.I. is

$$\frac{1}{D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2} (2x^2 + xy - y^2)\sin xy - \cos xy$$

$$= \frac{1}{(D-2D')(D+D')} [(2x-y)(x+y)] \sin xy - \cos xy \left[ \begin{array}{l} 2x^2 + xy - y^2 = \\ 2x^2 + 2xy - xy - y^2 \\ = 2x(x+y) - y(x+y) \\ = (2x-y)(x+y) \end{array} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{(D-2D')} \left[ \frac{1}{(D+D')} (2x-y)(x+y) \sin xy - \frac{1}{(D+D')} \cos xy \right]$$

Using General Method

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{(D-2D')} \left[ \frac{1}{(D+D')} (2x-y)(x+y) \sin xy - \frac{1}{D+D'} \cos xy \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{D-2D'} \left[ \int (2x-c-x)(x+c+x) \sin x(c+x) dx - \int \cos x(c+x) dx \right] \end{aligned}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 9

[Integration by part of 1<sup>st</sup> integration by taking

$(2x + c) \sin(cx + x^2)$  as 2<sup>nd</sup> function]

$$= \frac{1}{(D-2D')} \left[ -(x-c) \cos(cx+x^2) + \int \cos(cx+x^2) dx - \int \cos(cx+x^2) dx \right]$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \because \text{Since } \frac{d}{dx} \cos(cx+x^2) = -\sin(cx+x^2)(2x+c) \\ \therefore \int \sin(cx+x^2)(2x+c) = -\cos(cx+x^2) \end{array} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{D-2D'} \left[ (-x+y-x) \cos(cx+x^2) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{(D-2D')} (y-2x) \cos(cx+x^2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{(D-2D')} (y-2x) \cos xy$$

Now,  $m=2$ ,  $y+mx=c$ ,  $y+2x=c$ ,  $y=c-2x$

Again  $\int (c-2x-2x) \cos x(c-2x) dx = \int (c-4x) \cos(cx-2x^2) dx$

Put  $cx-2x^2=t$ ,  $(c-4x) dx=dt$

$$\int \cos t \, dt = +\sin t = \sin(cx+2x^2)$$

$$P.I. = \sin x(c-2x) = \sin xy$$

Hence the complete solution is

$$z = \phi_1(y-x) + \phi_2(y+2x) + \sin xy$$

**Example 3 :** Solve  $(D^2 - 4D'^2)z = \left(4\frac{x}{y^2} - \frac{y}{x^2}\right)$ .

**Solution :** Auxiliary equation of the given equation is

$$m^2 - 4 = 0$$

$$m = \pm 2$$

$\therefore$  Complementary function is

$$z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(y-2x)$$

$$P.I. = \frac{1}{D^2 - 4D'^2} \left( 4\frac{x}{y^2} - \frac{y}{x^2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{(D+2D')(D-2D')} \left[ \frac{4x}{y^2} - \frac{y}{x^2} \right] \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{D+2D'} \right) \left[ \frac{1}{(D-2D')} \left( \frac{4x}{y^2} - \frac{y}{x^2} \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{(D+2D')} \left[ \int \left( \frac{4x}{(c-2x)^2} - \frac{c-2x}{x^2} \right) dx \right] \left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{Using General Method for P.I.} \\ \frac{1}{D-mD'} f(x, y) = \int f(x, c-mx) dx \\ \text{Here } m=2, y+2x=c, y=c-2x \end{array} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{(D+2D')} \int \left( \frac{-2(c-2x)+2c}{(c-2x)^2} - \frac{c}{x^2} + \frac{2}{x} \right) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{(D+2D')} \left[ \int \left( \frac{-2}{c-2x} + \frac{2c}{(c-2x)^2} - \frac{c}{x^2} + \frac{2}{x} \right) dx \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{(D+2D')} \left[ \frac{-2 \log(c-2x)}{-2} + \frac{-2c}{(c-2x)(-2)} + \frac{c \cdot 1}{x} + 2 \log x \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{(D+2D')} \left[ \log(c-2x) + \frac{c}{c-2x} + \frac{c}{x} + 2 \log x \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{(D+2D')} \left[ \log(y+2x-2x) + \frac{y+2x}{y+2x-2x} + \frac{y+2x}{x} + 2 \log x \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{D+2D'} \left[ \log y + \frac{y+2x}{y} + \frac{y+2x}{x} + 2 \log x \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Again using General Method of P.I.

$$\int \left[ \log(c+2x) + \frac{c+2x}{c+2x} + \frac{2x}{c+2x} + \frac{c+4x}{x} + 2 \log x \right] dx$$

Here  $m = -2$ ,  $y-2x=c$ ,  $y=c+2x$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int \log(c+2x) dx + \int 1 dx + \int \frac{2x}{c+2x} dx + \int \frac{c}{x} dx + \int 4 dx + \int 2 \log x dx \\
&= \log(c+2x)x - \int \frac{2x}{c+2x} dx + x + \int \frac{2x}{c+2x} dx + c \log x + 4x + 2 \left[ \log x \cdot x - \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot x dx \right] \\
&= x \log(c+2x) + 5x + c \log x + 2x \log x - 2x \\
&= x \log(c+2x) + 3x + c \log x + 2x \log x
\end{aligned}$$

Put  $c = y - 2x$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= x \log(y-2x+2x) + 3x + (y-2x) \log x + 2x \log x \\
&= x \log y + 3x + y \log x
\end{aligned}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 11

∴ The complete solution is

$$z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(y-2x) + x \log y + 3x + y \log x$$

## Exercise 7.2

Solve the following partial differential equations :

1. (a)  $(D^3 - 2D^2D' - DD'^2 + 2D'^3)z = e^{x+y}$  (b)  $(D^3 - 6D^2D' + 11DD'^2 - 6D'^3)z = e^{5x+6y}$   
(c)  $2r - s - 3t = \frac{5e^x}{e^y}$  (d)  $(D^3 - 7DD'^2 - 6D'^3)z = e^{3x+y}$
2. (a)  $(2D^2 - 5DD' + 2D'^2)z = 5 \sin(2x + y)$   
(b)  $(D^2 - 5DD' + 4D'^2)z = \cos(4x + y)$   
(c)  $(D^3 - 4D^2D' + 4DD'^2)z = \cos(2x + y)$   
(d)  $(D^3 - 3DD'^2 - 2D'^3)z = \cos(x + 2y)$   
(e)  $(D^3 - 4D^2D' + 4D(D')^2)z = 2 \sin(3x + 2y)$
3. (a)  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2)z = 2x + 3y$  (b)  $(2D^2 - 5DD' + 2D'^2)z = 5(y - x)$   
(c)  $(D^2 - 2DD' + D'^2)z = \tan(y + x)$  (d)  $(4D^2 - 4DD' + D'^2)z = 16 \log(x + 2y)$
4. (a)  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2)z = (y - 1)e^x$  (b)  $r + s - 6t = y \cos x$
5.  $(D^2 + DD' - 6D'^2)z = x^2 \sin(x + y)$
6.  $(D^3 + D^2D' - DD'^2 - D'^3)z = e^x \cos 2y$
7.  $(D^2 + 2DD' + D'^2)z = 2 \cos y - x \sin y$
8.  $(D^2 - 3DD' + 2D'^2)z = e^{2x-y} + e^{x+y} + \cos(x + 2y)$
9.  $(D^3 - 4D^2D' + 5DD'^2 - 2D'^3)z = e^{y+2x} + (y + x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
10.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \sin x$
11.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \cos 2x \cos 3y$
12.  $(D^3 + 2D^2D' - DD'^2 - 2D'^3)z = (y + 2)e^x$
13.  $D^2 - 4DD' + 3D'^2 = \sqrt{x+3y}$

## Answers

1. (a)  $z = \phi_1(y + x) + \phi_2(y + 2x) + \phi_3(y - x) - \frac{x}{2}e^{x+y}$

$$(b) \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + \phi_2(y+2x) + \phi_3(y+3x) - \frac{1}{91} e^{5x+6y}$$

$$(c) \quad z = \phi_1(y-x) + \phi_2(2y+3x) + x e^{x-y}$$

$$(d) \quad z = \phi_1(y-x) + \phi_2(y-2x) + \phi_3(y+3x) + \frac{x e^{3x+y}}{20}$$

$$2. (a) \quad z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(2y+x) - \frac{5x}{3} \cos(2x+y)$$

$$(b) \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + \phi_2(y+4x) + \frac{x}{3} \sin(4x+y)$$

$$(c) \quad z = \phi_1(y) + \phi_2(y+2x) + x \phi_3(y+2x) + \frac{x^2}{4} \sin(2x+y)$$

$$(d) \quad z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(y-x) + x \phi_3(y-x) + \frac{1}{27} \sin(x+2y)$$

$$(e) \quad z = \phi_1(y) + \phi_2(y+2x) + x \phi_3(y+2x) + \frac{2}{3} \cos(3x+2y)$$

$$3. (a) \quad z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(y-x) - \frac{(2x+3y)^3}{120} \quad (b) \quad z = \phi_1(2y+x) + \phi_2(y+2x) + \frac{5}{54} (y-x)^3$$

$$(c) \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + x \phi_2(y+x) + \frac{x^2}{2!} \tan(y+x)$$

$$(d) \quad z = \phi_1\left(y + \frac{1}{2}x\right) + x \phi_2\left(y + \frac{x}{2}\right) + 2x^2 \log(2y+x)$$

$$4. (a) \quad z = \phi_1(y-x) + \phi_2(y+2x) + y e^x \quad (b) \quad z = \phi_1(y-3x) + \phi_2(y+2x) - y \cos x + \sin x$$

$$5. \quad z = \phi_1(y-3x) + \phi_2(y+2x) + \left(\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{13}{32}\right) \sin(x+y) - \frac{3}{8} x \cos(x+y)$$

$$6. \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + \phi_2(y-x) + x \phi_3(y-x) + \frac{e^x}{25} (\cos 2y + 2 \sin 2y)$$

$$7. \quad z = \phi_1(y-x) + x \phi_2(y-x) + x \sin y$$

$$8. \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + \phi_2(y+2x) + \frac{1}{12} e^{2x-y} - x e^{x+y} - \frac{1}{3} \cos(x+2y)$$

$$9. \quad z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(y+x) + x \phi_3(y+x) + x e^{y+2x} - \frac{2}{3} \frac{x^2}{2!} (y+x)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$10. \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + x \phi_2(y+x) - \sin x \quad 11. \quad z = \phi_1(y+ix) + \phi_2(y-ix) - \frac{1}{13} \cos 2x \cos 3y$$

$$12. \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + \phi_2(y-x) + \phi_3(y-2x) + y e^x \quad 13. \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + \phi_2(y+3x) + \frac{1}{60} (3y+x)^{\frac{5}{2}}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 13

## 7.3 Method to find P.I. when $f(x, y)$ is of the form $x^m y^n$ , where $m$ and $n$ are integers

$$P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')} x^m y^n = F(D, D')^{-1} x^m y^n$$

We will expand  $F(D, D')^{-1}$  with the help of binomial expansion either in ascending power of  $D$  or  $D'$

and operate on  $x^m y^n$  term by term. It should be noted that P.I. obtained by expanding  $\frac{1}{f(D, D')}$  in

ascending power of  $D$  is different from that obtained on expanding  $\frac{1}{f(D, D')}$  in ascending power of

$D$ . We can use any one of them.

**Remark :** If  $n < m$  then expand  $\frac{1}{f(D, D')}$  in powers of  $\frac{D'}{D}$  and when  $m < n$ , expand  $\frac{1}{f(D, D')}$  in powers of  $\frac{D}{D'}$

**Example 1 :** Solve  $(D^3 - 7DD'^2 - 6D'^3)z = x^2 + xy^2 + y^3 + \cos(x - y)$  .

**Solution :** A.E. of given equation is  $m^3 - 7m - 6 = 0$  or  $(m+1)(m+2)(m-3) = 0$

$$\therefore m = -1, -2, 3$$

$$\therefore C.F. = \phi_1(y-x) + \phi_2(y-2x) + \phi_3(y+3x), \quad \phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3 \text{ are arbitrary function}$$

P.I. Corresponding to  $x^2 + xy^2 + y^3$

$$= \frac{1}{D^3 - 7DD'^2 - 6D'^3} (x^2 + xy^2 + y^3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^3 \left[ 1 - 7\left(\frac{D'}{D}\right)^2 - 6\left(\frac{D'}{D}\right)^3 \right]} (x^2 + xy^2 + y^3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^3} \left[ 1 - \left( 7\left(\frac{D'}{D}\right)^2 + 6\left(\frac{D'}{D}\right)^3 \right) \right]^{-1} (x^2 + xy^2 + y^3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^3} \left[ 1 + 7\left(\frac{D'}{D}\right)^2 + 6\left(\frac{D'}{D}\right)^3 + \dots \right] (x^2 + xy^2 + y^3)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^3} \left[ (x^2 + xy^2 + y^3) + \frac{7}{D^2} (2x + 6y) + \frac{6}{D^3} (6 + 0 + 0 + \dots) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^3}(x^2 + xy^2 + y^3) + \frac{7}{D^5}(2x + 6y) + \frac{36.1}{D^6}$$

Now  $D'[D'(x^2 + xy^2 + y^3)] = D'(2xy + 3y^2) = 2x + 6y$ ,  $D'^3(x^2 + xy + y^3) = 6$

$$= \frac{x^5}{3.4.5} + \frac{x^4 y^2}{2.3.4} + \frac{y^3 x^3}{2.3} + \frac{2x.7.x^6}{2.3.4.5.6} + \frac{42.y.x^5}{2.3.4.5} + 36 \frac{x^6}{2.3.4.5.6}$$

$$= \frac{x^5}{60} + \frac{x^4 y^2}{24} + \frac{x^3 y^3}{6} + \frac{x^6}{360} + \frac{7.x^5 y}{20} + \frac{x^6}{20} = \frac{x^5}{60} + \frac{5x^6}{72} + \frac{x^3 y^3}{6} + \frac{x^4 y^2}{24} + \frac{7}{20} x^5 y$$

Now, *P.I.* corresponding to  $\cos(x - y)$

$$\frac{1}{D^3 - 7D.D'^2 - 6D'^3} \cos(x - y) = \frac{1}{(D + D')(D^2 - DD' - 6D'^2)} \cos(x - y)$$

Put  $D^2 = -1$ ,  $DD' = (-1)(-1)$ ,  $D'^2 = -1$

$$= \frac{1}{(D + D')} \left[ \frac{1}{-1 - 1 + 6} \cos(x - y) \right] = \frac{1}{4(D + D')} \cos(x - y)$$

since  $F(a, b) = 0$

$\therefore$  By using 2<sup>nd</sup> result of shorter method

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \frac{x}{1!(-1)} \cos(x - y) = \frac{x}{4} \cos(x - y) \text{ , Here } b = -1, a = 1$$

$\therefore$  The general solution is

$$z = \phi_1(y - x) + \phi_2(y - 2x) + \phi_3(y + 3x) + \frac{x^5}{60} + \frac{5}{72} x^6 + \frac{7}{20} x^5 y + \frac{1}{24} x^4 y^2 + \frac{1}{6} x^3 y^3 + \frac{x}{4} \cos(x - y)$$

**Example 2 :** Solve  $(D^2 D' - 2DD'^2 + D'^3)z = \frac{1}{x^2}$ .

**Solution :** Given equation is  $(D^2 D' - 2DD'^2 + D'^3)z = \frac{1}{x^2}$  or  $D'(D - D')^2 = \frac{1}{x^2}$  .....(1)

To find *C.F.* we will use Alternative working Rule because *A. E.* of (1) will give only two values

But  $F(D, D')$  is in 3<sup>rd</sup> degree

$\therefore$  *C.F.* is  $\phi_1(x) + \phi_2(y + x) + x \phi_3(y + x)$

Now  $P.I. = \frac{1}{(D - D')^2 D'} \frac{1}{x^2} = \frac{1}{(D - D')^2} \left( \frac{y}{x^2} \right)$  as  $\frac{1}{D'} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} \right) = \frac{y}{x^2}$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2} \frac{1}{\left[ 1 - \left( \frac{D'}{D} \right) \right]^2} \frac{y}{x^2} = \frac{1}{D^2} \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{D'}{D} \right) \right]^{-2} \left( \frac{y}{x^2} \right)$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 15

$$= \frac{1}{D^2} \left[ 1 + 2 \frac{D'}{D} + \frac{2.3}{2} \left( \frac{D'}{D} \right)^2 + \dots \right] \left( \frac{y}{x^2} \right) \quad [\because D'^2 y = 0]$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2} \left[ \frac{y}{x^2} + \frac{2}{D} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} \right) + 0 + 0 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2} \left[ \frac{y}{x^2} \right] + \frac{2}{D^3} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} \right)$$

$$= y \left[ \frac{1}{D} \left( -\frac{1}{x} \right) + \frac{2}{D^2} \left( -\frac{1}{x} \right) \right]$$

$$= -y \log x + \frac{2}{D} [-\log x]$$

$$= -y \log x - 2 \left[ \log x \cdot x - \int \frac{1}{x} x dy \right] = -y \log x - 2x \log x + 2x$$

$\therefore -2x \log x + 2x$  are any function of  $x$  and we have in C.F. a function  $\phi(x)$

$\therefore$  There two included in  $\phi(x)$  No need to write them separately in general solution.

$$\therefore z = \phi_1(x) + \phi_2(y+x) + x \phi_3(y+x) - y \log x$$

## Exercise 7.3

Solve the following partial differential equation :

1.  $(D^2 + 2DD' + D'^2)z = x^2 + xy + y^2$

2.  $(2D^2 - 5DD' + 2D'^2)z = 24(y-x)$

3.  $(D^2 - 2DD' + D'^2)z = e^{x+2y} + x^3$

4.  $r + (a+b)s + abt = xy$

5.  $(D^2 - 2DD' + D'^2)z = 12xy$

## Answers

1.  $z = \phi_1(y-x) + x \phi_2(y-x) + \frac{1}{4}(x^4 - 2x^3y + 2x^2y^2)$

2.  $z = \phi_1(y+2x) + \phi_2(2y+x) + 6x^2y + 3x^3$

$$3. \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + x \phi_2(y+x) + e^{x+2y} + \frac{x^5}{20}$$

$$4. \quad z = \phi_1(y-ax) + \phi_2(y-bx) + \frac{x^3 y}{6} - \frac{(a+b)x^4}{24}$$

$$5. \quad z = \phi_1(y+x) + x \phi_2(y+x) + 2x^3 y + x^4$$

BALWAN SIR

## Chapter - 8

### 8.1 Non-Homogenous Linear Partial Differential Equations with Constant Coefficients

**Def.** A linear partial differential equation with constant coefficients is called non homogenous, if the order of all the partial derivatives involved in the equation are not equal.

For example  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial y^3} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + z = x + y$

**Def. Reducible and Irreducible linear differential operator :** A linear differential operator  $F(D, D')$  is known as reducible, if it can be written as the product of linear factors of the form  $aD + bD' + c$ , where  $a, b, c$  are constants, other wise it is said to be irreducible.

For example  $D^2 - D'^2 = (D + D')(D - D')$  is reducible and  $D^2 - D'^3$  is irreducible as we cannot factorize it.

**Def. Reducible and Irreducible linear differential equation :** A linear partial differential equation  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$  is reducible if  $F(D, D')$  is reducible and if  $F(D, D')$  is irreducible then  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$  is called irreducible linear partial differential equation.

**Working rule for finding C.F. of reducible Non Homogenous linear partial differential equation with constant coefficients :** We have  $F(D, D') = f(x, y)$

Factorize  $F(D, D')$  into linear factors

**Type 1 :** Corresponding to each non-repeated factor  $(bD - aD' - c)$ , the part of C.F. is taken as

$$e^{\frac{cx}{b}} \phi(by + ax), \text{ if } b \neq 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Now,

(i) if  $c = 0$ , then (1) reduces to  $\phi(by + ax)$ , if  $b \neq 0$

(ii) if  $a = 0$ , then (1) reduces to  $e^{\frac{cx}{b}} \phi(by)$ , if  $b \neq 0$

(iii) if  $a = c = 0$  and  $b = 1$ , then (1) reduces to  $\phi(y)$

**Type 2 :** Corresponding to each repeated factor  $(bD - aD' - c)^r$ , the part of C.F. is taken as

$$e^{\frac{cx}{b}} \left[ \phi_1(by + ax) + x\phi_2(by + ax) + x^2\phi_3(by + ax) + \dots + x^{r-1}\phi_r(by + ax) \right], \text{ if } b \neq 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

Now,

- (i) If  $c = 0$ , then (2) reduces to

$$\phi_1(by+ax) + x\phi_2(by+ax) + x^2\phi_3(by+ax) + \dots + x^{r-1}\phi_r(by+ax), \text{ if } b \neq 0$$

- (ii) If  $a = 0$ , then (2) reduces to

$$e^{\frac{cx}{b}} \left[ \phi_1(by) + x\phi_2(by) + x^2\phi_3(by) + \dots + x^{r-1}\phi_r(by) \right], \text{ if } b \neq 0$$

- (iii) If  $a = c = 0$  and  $b = 1$ , then (2) reduces to

$$\phi_1(y) + x\phi_2(y) + x^2\phi_3(y) + \dots + x^{r-1}\phi_r(y)$$

**Type 1 :** Corresponding to each non-repeated factor  $(bD - aD' - c)$ , the part of  $C.F.$  is taken as

$$e^{-\frac{cy}{a}} \phi(by+ax), \text{ if } a \neq 0 \quad \dots(3)$$

Now,

- (i) if  $c = 0$ , then (3) reduces to  $\phi(by+ax)$ , if  $a \neq 0$

- (ii) if  $b = 0$ , then (3) reduces to  $e^{-\frac{cy}{a}} \phi(ax)$ , if  $a \neq 0$

- (iii) if  $b = c = 0$  and  $a = 1$ , then (3) reduces to  $\phi(x)$

**Type 2 :** Corresponding to each repeated factor  $(bD - aD' - c)^r$ , the part of  $C.F.$  is taken as

$$e^{-\frac{cy}{a}} \left[ \phi_1(by+ax) + y\phi_2(by+ax) + y^2\phi_3(by+ax) + \dots + y^{r-1}\phi_r(by+ax) \right], \text{ if } a \neq 0 \quad \dots(4)$$

Now,

- (i) If  $c = 0$ , then (4) reduces to

$$\phi_1(by+ax) + y\phi_2(by+ax) + y^2\phi_3(by+ax) + \dots + y^{r-1}\phi_r(by+ax), \text{ if } a \neq 0$$

- (ii) If  $b = 0$ , then (4) reduces to

$$e^{-\frac{cy}{a}} \left[ \phi_1(ax) + y\phi_2(ax) + y^2\phi_3(ax) + \dots + y^{r-1}\phi_r(ax) \right], \text{ if } a \neq 0$$

- (iii) If  $b = c = 0$  and  $a = 1$ , then (4) reduces to

$$\phi_1(x) + y\phi_2(x) + y^2\phi_3(x) + \dots + y^{r-1}\phi_r(x)$$

**Method of finding  $C.F.$  of irreducible Linear Partial differential Equation with Constant Coefficients :**

We have  $F(D, D') = f(x, y)$  when the operator  $F(D, D')$  is irreducible, it is not always possible to find a solution with as many arbitrary function as the order of  $F(D, D')$ , but we will develop a solution which contain as many arbitrary constants as we wish.

**Method :** Consider  $F(D, D')z = 0 \quad \dots(1)$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

and  $F(D, D')$  can not be factorize into linear factors solution (1) is  $z = Ae^{hx+ky}$  where  $A, h, k$  are constants.

Now,

$$Dz = Ahe^{hx+ky}$$

$$D'z = Ake^{hx+ky}$$

$$D^2Z = Ae^{hx+ky}h^2$$

$$D'^2z = Ae^{hx+ky}k^2$$

.....

.....

.....

.....

$$D^r z = Ah^r e^{hx+ky} \quad \dots\dots(2)$$

$$D'^s z = Ak^s e^{hx+ky} \quad \dots\dots(3)$$

$$\text{and } D^r D'^s z = Ah^r k^s e^{hx+ky} \quad \dots\dots(4)$$

Substituting the values from (2), (3), (4) in (1), we have

$$Af(h, k)e^{hx+ky} = 0 \quad \dots\dots(5)$$

Since  $A \neq 0$ ,  $e^{hx+ky} \neq 0$

if equation (5) in true then  $f(h, k) = 0$

Now  $f(h, k) = 0$

If we take any value of  $h$ , we can able to find a value of  $k$  s.t.  $f(h, k) = 0$ , similarly if we take value of  $k$ , we can find value of  $h$ .

$\therefore$  We have infinite pair of  $h, k$  s.t.  $f(h, k) = 0$ , Thus  $z = \sum_i A_i e^{h_i x + k_i y}$  is a solution of (1) and s.t.  $f(h, k) = 0$

**Example :** Solve  $(D^2 - D'^2 + D - D')z = 0$ .

**Solution :** The given equations is

$$(D^2 - D'^2 + D - D')z = 0$$

$$\text{or } [(D^2 - D'^2) + (D - D')]z = 0$$

$$\text{or } [(D - D')(D + D') + (D - D')]z = 0$$

$$\text{or } (D - D')(D + D' + 1)z = 0$$

[In first factor  $c = 0, b = 1, a = 1$

In 2<sup>nd</sup> factor  $c = -1, b = 1, a = -1$ ]

Hence the required solution is

$$z = \phi_1(y + x) + e^{-x}\phi_2(y - x)$$

where  $\phi_1, \phi_2$  are arbitrary functions.

## Exercise 8.1

Solve the following partial differential equations :

1.  $(D - D' + 1)(D + 2D' - 3)z = 0$

2.  $(D - 3D' - 2)^2 z = 0$

3.  $(D^2 - a^2 D'^2 + 2abD + 2a^2 bD')z = 0$

4.  $(D + 1)(D + D' - 1)z = 0$

5.  $(s + p - q - z) = 0$

6.  $(t + s + q) = 0$

7.  $(D^2 - DD' + D' - 1)z = 0$

8. (a)  $(D - D'^2)z = 0$  (b)  $(D^2 - D')z = 0$

9.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} - n^2 z = 0$  [Hint.  $h^2 + k^2 - n^2 = 0$ ,  $h^2 + k^2 = n^2$  put  $h = n \cos \alpha$ ,  $k = n \sin \alpha$ ]

10.  $(D^2 - D'^2 + D + 3D' - 2)z = 0$  Hint : 
$$\begin{cases} (D^2 - D'^2) + (2D + 2D') - D + D' - 2 = 0 \\ (D - D')(D + D') + 2(D + D') - D + D' - 2 = 0 \\ (D + D' - 1)(D - D' + 2) = 0 \end{cases}$$

11.  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2 + 2D + 2D')z = 0$  Hint : 
$$\begin{cases} D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2 + 2(D + D') \\ (D + D')(D - 2D') + 2(D + D') \\ (D + D')(D - 2D' + 2) \end{cases}$$

## Answers

1.  $z = e^{-x} \phi_1(y + x) + e^{3x} \phi_2(y - 2x)$

2.  $z = e^{2x} [\phi_1(y + 3x) + x \phi_2(y + 3x)]$

3.  $z = \phi_1(y - ax) + e^{-2abx} (y + ax)$

4.  $z = e^{-x} \phi_1(y) + e^x \phi_2(y - x)$

5.  $z = e^x \phi_1(y) + e^{-y} \phi_2(x)$

6.  $z = \phi_1(-x) + e^{-x} \phi_2(y - x)$

7.  $z = e^x \phi_1(y) + e^{-x} \phi_2(y + x)$

8. (a)  $z = \sum a e^{k^2 x + ky}$  (b)  $\sum a e^{hx + h^2 y}$

9.  $z = \sum a e^{hx \pm \sqrt{n^2 - h^2} y}$  or  $\sum a e^{n(x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha)}$

10.  $z = e^{-2x} \phi_1(y + x) + e^x \phi_2(y - x)$

11.  $z = \phi_1(y - x) + e^{-2x} \phi_2(y + 2x)$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

## 8.2 General Solution of non homogenous linear Partial differential equation with constant co-efficients.

Let  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$  .....(1)

be a non homogenous linear partial differential equation with constant coefficient.

Let  $u$  be the complementary function of (1) i.e.,  $u$  is solution of

$$F(D, D')z = 0$$

$\therefore F(D, D')u = 0$  .....(2)

Now let  $v$  be the particular integral of (1)

$\therefore F(D, D')v = f(x, y)$  .....(3)

Consider  $F(D, D')(u + v) = F(D, D')u + F(D, D')v = 0 + f(x, y)$  [Using (2) and (3)]

$\Rightarrow u + v$  is the solution of (1)

Hence the general solution of (1) is

$$z = C.F. + P.I.$$

Particular Integral of  $F(D, D')z = f(x, y)$  is  $\frac{1}{F(D, D')}f(x, y)$

We will follow the same rule for non Homogenous P.D.E. which we have discussed for Homogenous P.D.E.

**Case (1)** When  $f(x, y) = e^{ax+by}$  and  $F(a, b) \neq 0$

$$P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')}e^{ax+by} = \frac{1}{F(a, b)}e^{ax+by}$$

i.e., replace  $D$  to  $a$  and  $D'$  to  $b$

**Case (2)** When  $f(x, y) = \cos(ax + by)$  or  $\sin(ax + by)$

or  $\sin(ax + by)$

then  $P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')}\cos(ax + by)$  OR  $\frac{1}{F(D, D')}\sin(ax + by)$

obtained by putting  $D^2 = -a^2$ ,  $DD' = -ab$  and  $D'^2 = -b^2$  provided denominator is non-zero.

**Example :** Solve  $(D^2 - D'^2 + D - D')z = e^{2x+3y}$ .

**Solution :** The given equation can be written as

$$[(D-D')(D+D')+(D-D')]z = e^{2x+3y}$$

or

$$(D-D')(D+D'+1)z = e^{2x+3y}$$

Complementary function is

$$\phi_1(y+x) + e^{-x}\phi_2(y-x), \text{ where } \phi_1 \text{ and } \phi_2 \text{ are arbitrary functions}$$

$$\text{Now } P.I. = \frac{1}{(D-D')(D+D'+1)} e^{2x+3y} = \frac{1}{(2-3)(2+3+1)} e^{2x+3y} = -\frac{e^{2x+3y}}{6}$$

Hence the complete solution is

$$z = \phi_1(y+x) + e^{-x}\phi_2(y-x) - \frac{e^{2x+3y}}{6}$$

### Exercise 8.2

Solve the following partial differential equations :

1.  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D)z = e^{2x+y}$
2.  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2 + 2D + 2D')z = e^{2x+3y}$
3.  $(D^2 - D'^2 - 1)z = e^{x+y}$
4.  $(D^2 - D'^2 + D + 3D' - 2)z = e^{x-y}$
5.  $(D - D' - 1)(D - D' - 2)z = e^{2x-y}$
6.  $(DD' + aD + bD' + ab)z = e^{mx+ny}$
7.  $(D - D' - 1)(D - D' - 2)z = \sin(2x+3y)$
8.  $(D^2 + D' + 4)z = e^{4x-y}$
9.  $(D^2 + DD' + D' - 1)z = \sin(x+2y)$
10.  $(D^2 - DD' + D' - 1)z = \cos(x+2y)$

### Answers

1.  $z = \phi_1(y) + e^{2x}\phi_2(y+x) - \frac{1}{2}e^{2x+y}$
2.  $z = \phi_1(y-x) + e^{-2x}\phi_2(y+2x) - \frac{e^{2x+3y}}{10}$
3.  $z = \sum ae^{hx+ky} - e^{x+y} \quad \text{where } h^2 - k^2 = 1$
4.  $z = e^{-2x}\phi_1(y+x) + e^x\phi_2(y-x) - \frac{e^{x-y}}{4}$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 7

$$5. \quad z = e^x \phi_1(y+x) + e^{2x} \phi_2(y+x) + \frac{e^{2x-y}}{2}$$

$$6. \quad z = e^{-bx} \phi_1(y) + e^{-ay} \phi_2(x) + \frac{1}{(m+b)(n+a)} e^{mx+ny}$$

$$7. \quad z = e^x \phi_1(x+y) + e^{2x} \phi_2(y+x) + \frac{1}{10} \sin(2x+3y) - \frac{3}{10} \cos(2x+3y)$$

$$8. \quad z = \sum a e^{hx-(h^2+4)y} + \frac{e^{4x-y}}{19} \quad \text{where } a \text{ and } h \text{ are arbitrary constant.}$$

$$9. \quad z = e^{-x} \phi_1(y) + e^x \phi_2(y-x) - \frac{1}{10} [\cos(x+2y) + 2 \sin(x+2y)]$$

$$10. \quad z = e^x \phi_1(y) + e^{-x} \phi_2(y+x) + \frac{\sin(x+2y)}{2}$$

## 8.3 Method to obtain Particular integral when $f(x, y) = x^m y^n$

$$P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')} x^m y^n = [F(D, D')]^{-1} x^m y^n$$

We will expand  $[F(D, D')]^{-1}$  in ascending power of  $\frac{D'}{D}$  or  $\frac{D}{D'}$ . It should be noted that we shall get

different form of  $P.I.$  if we expand  $[F(D, D')]^{-1}$  in ascending powers of  $\frac{D'}{D}$  or  $\frac{D}{D'}$ ,

It is better to expand  $[F(D, D')]^{-1}$  in ascending powers of  $\frac{D'}{D}$ .

When  $f(x, y) = V e^{ax+by}$ , when  $V$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$

$$\text{In this case } P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')} V e^{ax+by} = e^{ax+by} \frac{1}{F(D+a, D'+b)} V$$

**Remark :** when  $f(x, y) = e^{ax+by}$ , the  $P.I. = \frac{1}{F(a, b)} e^{ax+by}$  provided  $F(a, b) \neq 0$

But if  $F(a, b) = 0$ , then this result fail. But we shall tackle these problems with 2<sup>nd</sup> Method treating  $e^{ax+by}$  as  $e^{ax+by} .1$  then

$$P.I. = \frac{1}{F(D, D')} e^{ax+by} .1 = e^{ax+by} \frac{1}{f(D+a)(D'+b)} .1$$

which can evaluated by 1<sup>st</sup> Method treating 1 as  $x^0 y^0$ .

## Exercise 8.3

Solve the following Partial differential equations .

1.  $(D^2 - D')z = 2y - x^2$
2.  $(2D^2 - D'^2 + D)z = x^2 - y$
3.  $(D^2 - DD' + D)z = 1$
4.  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2 + 2D + 2D')z = xy$
5.  $(D + D' - 1)(D + 2D' - 3)z = 4 + 3x + 6y$
6.  $(D^2 - D'^2 + D + 3D' - 2)z = x^2 y$
7.  $(D - 3D' - 2)^2 z = 2e^{2x} \sin(y + 3x)$
8.  $(D - 1)(D - D' + 1)z = e^y$
9.  $(D + D' - 1)(D + D' - 3)(D + D')z = e^{x+y} \sin(2x + y)$
10.  $(D^2 - D')z = xe^{ax+a^2y}$
11.  $(D^2 - DD' - 2D'^2 + 2D + 2D')z = e^{2x+3y} + xy + \sin(2x + y)$
12.  $(D^2 - D'^2 + D + 3D' - 2)z = e^{x-y} - x^2 y$

## Answers

1.  $z = \sum ae^{hx+h^2y} + x^2 y$
2.  $z = \sum ae^{hx+ky} - \frac{x^2 y^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{6} - \frac{xy^4}{12} - \frac{y^4}{6} - \frac{y^6}{360}$  where h and k are connected by  $2h^2 - k^2 + h = 0$
3.  $z = \phi_1(y) + e^{-x} \phi_2(y+x) + x$
4.  $z = \phi_1(y-x) + e^{-2x} \phi_2(y+2x) + \frac{x^2 y}{4} - \frac{xy}{4} - \frac{x^3}{12} + \frac{3x^2}{8} - \frac{x}{4}$
5.  $z = e^x \phi_1(y-x) + e^{3x} \phi_2(y-2x) + 6 + x + 2y$
6.  $z = e^{-2x} \phi_1(y+x) + e^x \phi_2(y-x) - \frac{1}{8} [4x^2 y + 4xy + 6x^2 + 6y + 12x + 21]$
7.  $z = e^{2x} [\phi_1(y+3x) + x\phi_2(y+3x)] + x^2 e^{2x} \sin(y+3x)$
8.  $z = e^x \phi_1(y) + e^{-x} \phi_2(y+x) - xe^y$
9.  $z = e^x \phi_1(y-x) + e^{3x} \phi_2(y-x) + \phi_3(y-x) + \frac{e^{(x+y)}}{130} [3\cos(2x+y) - 2\sin(2x+y)]$
10.  $z = \sum Ae^{hx+h^2y} + e^{ax+a^2y} \left[ \frac{x^2}{4a} - \frac{x}{4a^2} \right]$
11.  $z = \phi_1(y-x) + e^{-2x} \phi_2(y+2x) - \frac{1}{10} e^{2x+y} + \frac{x^2 y}{4} + \frac{3x^2}{8} - \frac{1}{4} xy - \frac{x}{2} - \frac{x^3}{12} - \frac{1}{6} \cos(2x+y)$
12.  $z = e^{-2x} \phi_1(y+x) + e^x \phi_2(y-x) - \frac{e^{x-y}}{4} + \frac{x^2 y}{2} + \frac{xy}{2} + \frac{3}{4} x^2 + \frac{3}{4} y + \frac{3}{2} x + \frac{21}{8}$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 1

## ----- S C Q -----

1. The general solution of  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  is of the form

1.  $u = f(x + iy) + g(x - iy)$
2.  $u = f(x + y) + g(x - y)$
3.  $u = cf(x - iy)$
4.  $u = g(x + iy)$  (GATE 1996)

2. If  $f(x)$  and  $g(y)$  are arbitrary functions, then the general solution of the partial

differential equation  $u \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0$  is

given by

1.  $u(x, y) = f(x) + g(y)$
2.  $u(x, y) = f(x + y) + g(x - y)$
3.  $u(x, y) = f(x)g(y)$
4.  $u(x, y) = xg(y) + yf(x)$  (GATE 2005)

3. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the bounded of

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0$$

with  $u(x, 0) = \frac{e^{2x} - 1}{e^{2x} + 1}$ . Then  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} u(1, t)$

equals

1.  $-\frac{1}{2}$
2.  $\frac{1}{2}$
3.  $-1$
4.  $1$  (GATE 2006)

4. The general solution of the partial

differential equation  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = x + y$  is of the form

1.  $\frac{1}{2}xy(x + y) + F(x) + G(y)$
2.  $\frac{1}{2}xy(x - y) + F(x) + G(y)$
3.  $\frac{1}{2}xy(x - y) + F(x)G(y)$
4.  $\frac{1}{2}xy(x + y) + F(x)G(y)$  (GATE 2010)

5. A general solution of the second order equation  $4u_{xx} - u_{yy} = 0$  is of the form

$u(x, y) =$

1.  $f(x) + g(y)$
2.  $f(x + 2y) + g(x - 2y)$
3.  $f(x + 4y) + g(x - 4y)$
4.  $f(4x + y) + g(4x - y)$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2011)

6. The complete integral of the PDE

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = xe^{x+y} \text{ involving}$$

arbitrary function  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$  is

1.  $\phi_1(y + x) + \phi_2(y + x) + \frac{1}{4}e^{x+y}$
2.  $\phi_1(y + x) + x\phi_2(y + x) + \frac{(x-1)}{4}e^{x+y}$
3.  $\phi_1(y - x) + \phi_2(y - x) + \frac{1}{4}e^{x+y}$

4.  $\phi_1(y-x) + x\phi_2(y-x) + \frac{(x-1)}{4}e^{x+y}$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2011)

7. The partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + u \text{ can be transformed to}$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} \cdot \text{For}$$

1.  $v = e^{-t}u$       2.  $v = e^t u$

3.  $v = tu$       4.  $v = -tu$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2013)

8. Let  $u(x, t) = e^{i\omega x} v(t)$  with  $v(0) = 1$  be a

solution to  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^3 u}{\partial x^3}$  then

1.  $u(x, t) = e^{i\omega(x-\omega^2 t)}$       2.  $u(x, t) = e^{i\omega x - \omega^2 t}$

3.  $u(x, t) = e^{i\omega(x+\omega^2 t)}$       4.  $u(x, t) = e^{i\omega^3(x-t)}$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2014)

9. The PDE  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = x$ , has

1. only one particular integral
2. a particular integral which is linear in  $x$  and  $y$ .
3. a particular integral which is a quadratic polynomial in  $x$  and  $y$
4. more than one particular integral

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2015)

### ----- M C Q -----

1. A bounded solution of the partial

differential  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + e^{-t}$  is

1.  $u(x, t) = -e^{-t}$

2.  $u(x, t) = e^{-x} e^{-t}$

3.  $u(x, t) = e^{-x} + e^{-t}$

4.  $u(x, t) = x - e^{-t}$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2012)

2. If  $u(x, t)$  satisfy the partial differential

equation  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = 4\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$  then  $u(x, t)$  can be

of the form

1.  $u(x, t) = f(e^{x-2t}) + g(x+2t)$

2.  $u(x, t) = f(x^2 - 4t^2) + g(x^2 + 4t^2)$

3.  $u(x, t) = f(2x-4t) + g(x+2t)$

4.  $u(x, t) = f(2x-t) + g(2x+t)$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2012)

3. If the initial value problem for partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0; u(x, 0) = \sin(\pi x) \text{ has a}$$

solution of the form  $u(x, t) = \phi(t) \sin(\pi x)$ , then

1.  $\phi$  is always negative
2.  $\phi$  is always positive
3.  $\phi$  is an increasing function
4.  $\phi$  is a decreasing function

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2013)

4. Let  $P(x, y)$  be a particular integral of the partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2y - x^2; \text{ then } P(2, 3) \text{ equals}$$

1. 2      2. 8  
3. 12      4. 10

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2013)

5. Let  $(u, t)$  satisfy for  $x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0$ ,

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + 2\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0. \text{ A solution of the}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)

E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

form  $u = e^{ix} v(t)$  with  $v(0) = 0$  and

$$v'(0) = 1$$

1. is necessarily bounded
2. satisfies  $|u(x, t)| < e^t$
3. is necessarily unbounded
4. is oscillatory in  $x$

(CSIR NET June 2014)

## Answer Key

### SCQ

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. 1 | 2. 3 | 3. 1 |
| 4. 1 | 5. 2 | 6. 4 |
| 7. 1 | 8. 1 | 9. 4 |

### MCQ

- |      |          |        |
|------|----------|--------|
| 1. 1 | 2. 1,3   | 3. 2,3 |
| 4. 3 | 5. 2,3,4 |        |

## Chapter - 9

### 9.1 Classification of Linear Partial Differential Equations

**Classification of linear Partial Differential Equation of second order in two independent variables :** Consider a general partial differential equation of second order for a function of two independent variables  $x$  and  $y$  in the form

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \dots(1)$$

where  $R, S, T$  are continuous function of  $x$  and  $y$  possessing partial derivatives defined in some domain  $D$  on the  $xy$ -plane.

equation (1) is said to be

1. **Hyperbolic** at a point  $(x, y)$  in Domain  $D$ , if  $S^2 - 4RT > 0$
2. **Parabolic** at a point  $(x, y)$  in Domain  $D$ , if  $S^2 - 4RT = 0$
3. **Elliptic** at a point  $(x, y)$  in Domain  $D$ , if  $S^2 - 4RT < 0$

**Remarks :**

- (i) We observe that the type of equation (1) is determined solely by its principal part i.e.,  $Rr + Ss + Tt$ , which involve the highest order derivative of  $z$ .
- (ii) If all  $R, S, T$  are constants, the differential equation will have the same nature throughout. If  $R, S, T$  are functions of  $x, y$ ; the same differential equation can be hyperbolic, parabolic or elliptic at different points of the region.

**Note :** Some author use  $u$  in place of  $z$ . In that case

$$r = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, \quad s = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y}, \quad t = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}$$

**Example 1 :** Classify one dimensional diffusion equation.

**Solution :** One dimensional diffusion equation is

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \quad \text{i.e., } r - q = 0$$

Comparing with  $Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$ , we have  $R = 1, S = 0, T = 0$

Now  $S^2 - 4RT = 0 - 4.1.0 = 0$

$\therefore$  The given equation is parabolic.

**Classification of a Partial Differential Equation in three independent variables :** A linear partial differential equation of the second order in 3 independent variables  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  is given by

$$\sum_{i=1}^3 \sum_{j=1}^3 a_{ij} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} + \sum_{i=1}^3 b_i \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_i} + cu = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

where  $a_{ij} (a_{ij} = a_{ji})$ ,  $b_i, c$  are either constant or some function of the independent variables  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  and  $u$  is dependent variable.

Since  $a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ , so the matrix  $A = [a_{ij}]_{3 \times 3}$  given by equation (1) is a real symmetric matrix of order

$3 \times 3$ . The eigen values of matrix  $A$  are roots of the characteristic equation of  $A$  i.e.,  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$ .

Now classification of (1) with the help of matrix  $A$  is

**Types of Equation :**

- (i) If all the eigen values of  $A$  are non-zero and two of them have same sign, then equation (1) is known as hyperbolic type of equation.
- (ii) If one of the eigen value is zero i.e.,  $|A| = 0$ , then equation (1) is known as parabolic type of equation.
- (iii) If all the eigen values of  $A$  are non-zero and have same sign then (1) is known as elliptic type of equation.

**Remark :** We can remember the matrix  $A$  as

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \text{coeff of } u_{xx} & \text{coeff of } u_{xy} & \text{coeff of } u_{xz} \\ \text{coeff of } u_{yx} & \text{coeff of } u_{yy} & \text{coeff of } u_{yz} \\ \text{coeff of } u_{zx} & \text{coeff of } u_{zy} & \text{coeff of } u_{zz} \end{bmatrix}$$

Here,  $A$  is a symmetric matrix.

**Example 2 :** Classify  $u_{xx} + u_{yy} = u_{zz}$ .

**Solution :** Matrix  $A$  of the given equation is  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

Eigen values of  $A$  are given by  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\text{or} \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{or} \quad (1-\lambda)(1-\lambda)(1+\lambda) = 0, \quad \lambda = 1, 1, -1$$

Here, all the eigen values are non-zero and two of them have same sign. Hence the given equation is of hyperbolic type.

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

## Classification of Partial differential Equation of second order in $n$ -independent variables : A

linear Partial Differential equation with  $n$  variable  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  given by

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} + \sum_{i=1}^n b_i \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_i} + c u = 0$$

where  $a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ ,  $b_i$ ,  $c$  are either constant or function of  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  and  $u$  is dependent variable.

Let  $\delta_i = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$ ,  $\delta_i \delta_j = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}$  where  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$  and  $j = 1, 2, \dots, n$

Now, consider the operator  $\phi = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} \delta_i \delta_j$  for all non-zero real values of  $\delta_i$  and  $\delta_j$  positive or negative at any point  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . Then, the differential equation (1) is said to be

(i) **Elliptic** : If  $\phi$  is positive for all real values of  $\delta_i$  and  $\delta_j$  and it reduces to zero only when all

$\delta_i$ 's and  $\delta_j$ 's are zero.

(ii) **Hyperbolic** : If  $\phi$  can be both positive or negative.

(iii) **Parabolic** : If  $\Delta = 0$ , where  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$

This method is more general than previous one, as it covered  $n$  independent variables

### Exercise 9.1

Classify the given partial differential equations.

1.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + 4 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + 4 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$

2.  $x^2(y-1)r - x(y^2-1)s + y(y-1)t + xyp - q = 0$

3.  $2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + 5 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$

4. Find where the partial differential equation  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + t \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial t} + x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = 0$  is hyperbolic, parabolic and elliptic.

### Answers

1. Parabolic

2. Hyperbolic

3. Elliptic

4. (i) Hyperbolic if  $t^2 > 4x$  (ii) Parabolic if  $t^2 = 4x$  (iii) Elliptic if  $t^2 < 4x$

## 9.2 Reduction to canonical (normal) forms

Consider the linear partial differential equation of the form

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

where  $R, S, T$  are continuous functions of  $x$  and  $y$  having continuous partial derivatives of as high an order as necessary.

Let the independent variables  $x$  and  $y$  be changed to  $u$  and  $v$  by means of transformations

$$u = u(x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad v = v(x, y) \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

so that the resulting equation in independent variables  $u$  and  $v$ , is transformed into one of the three canonical forms, which are easily integrable.

Now, 
$$p = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad q = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$$

or 
$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \quad [\text{using (3)}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} \\ &= \left[ \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right) \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \right] \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \left[ \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right] \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} \end{aligned}$$

[Using (3)]

$$= \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v \partial u} \right] \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right] \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}$$

$$r = \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}$$

Similarly 
$$t = \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}$$

and 
$$s = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x \partial y}$$

$$= \left[ \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right] \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + \left[ \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right] \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x \partial y}$$

[using (3)]

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)

E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

$$= \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \right] \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right] \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x \partial y}$$

Thus  $s = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right] + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x \partial y}$

Putting the value of  $p, q, r, s, t$  in equation (1) and simplifying, we get

$$A \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + 2B \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + C \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} + F\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right) = 0 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

where  $A = R\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)^2 + S \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + T\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)^2 \quad \text{.....(5)}$

$$B = R \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{2} S \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) + T \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \quad \text{.....(6)}$$

$$C = R\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}\right)^2 + S \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + T\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}\right)^2 \quad \text{.....(7)}$$

and  $F\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)$  is transformed from of  $f(x, y, z, p, q)$ .

Now we shall determine  $u$  and  $v$  so that equation (4) reduces to simplest possible form. The method of evaluation of  $u$  and  $v$  become easy when the discriminant  $S^2 - 4RT$  of the quadratic equation

$$R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0 \quad \text{.....(8)}$$

is either positive, negative or zero everywhere.

The three cases are discussed separately as follows :

**Case I :** If  $S^2 - 4RT > 0$  (i.e., the equation is hyperbolic).

In this case the root  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2$  of equation (8) are real and distinct. We shall choose  $u$  and  $v$  such that the

coefficients of  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2}$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2}$  in the equation (4) vanish.

So let us take  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \lambda_1 \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \quad \text{.....(9)}$

and  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \lambda_2 \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \quad \text{.....(10)}$

then

$$A = (R\lambda_1^2 + S\lambda_1 + T) \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 = 0$$

$R\lambda_1^2 + S\lambda_1 + T = 0$  as  $\lambda_1$  is root of equation (8).

Similarly we can show  $C = 0$

Now equation (9) can be written as

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \lambda_1 \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 \text{ which is of the form } Pp + Qq = R$$

Its Lagrange's auxiliary equations are

$$\frac{dx}{1} = \frac{dy}{-\lambda_1} = \frac{du}{0}$$

By third ratio

$$du = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow u = c_1, \text{ where } c_1 \text{ is arbitrary constant.}$$

Again taking first and second ratio, we get

$$-\lambda_1 dx = dy$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -\lambda_1 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_1 = 0 \quad \text{.....(11)}$$

Let  $f_1(x, y) = c_2$  be the solution of equation (11)

$$\therefore \text{The solution of equation (9) is } u = f_1(x, y) \quad \text{.....(12)}$$

which is suitable choice for  $u$

Similarly the solution of equation (10) is

$$v = f_2(x, y) \quad \text{.....(13)}$$

which is suitable choice for  $v$ .

Now it can be shown easily that

$$AC - B^2 = \frac{1}{4} \left[ (4RT - S^2) \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 \right] \quad \text{.....(14)}$$

$$\text{or } B^2 = \frac{1}{4} (S^2 - 4RT) \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 \quad [\text{As } A = 0 = C]$$

$$\text{But in this case, } S^2 - 4RT > 0 \Rightarrow B^2 > 0 \quad [\text{From above equation}]$$

Now equation (4) reduces to

$$2B \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + F \left( u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) = 0 \quad [\because A = C = 0]$$

$$\text{As } B \neq 0, \text{ dividing by } 2B, \text{ it reduces to } \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \phi \left( u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \quad \text{.....(15)}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 7

which is the canonical form of given equation (1) and is simple to solve , than the given equation.

**Case II :** If  $S^2 - 4RT = 0$  [i.e., the equation is parabolic]

In this case the roots of equation  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$  are real and equal i.e.,  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$

Here we choose  $u$  as in case I , such that

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \lambda_1 \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \quad \text{which gives } u = f(x, y) \quad \dots(16)$$

and take  $v$  to be any function of  $x$  and  $y$  , which is independent of  $u$ .

$\therefore$  As in case I ,  $A = 0$

$$\text{Also from (14)} \quad AC - B^2 = 0 \quad [\because S^2 - 4RT = 0]$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad B = 0 \quad [\because A = 0]$$

Here  $C$  can not be zero, otherwise  $v$  would be a function of  $u$  and consequently  $v$  would not be independent of  $u$ .

Putting  $A = 0 = B$  in (4) and dividing by  $C \neq 0$  , it becomes

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right) \quad \dots(17)$$

Hence if we make the substitution  $u = f(x, y)$  and  $v$  be any function of  $x$  and  $y$  , the given equation (1) in this case reduces to the form  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)$  which is the canonical form of equation (1) in this case and is simpler to solve , than the given equation.

**Case III :** If  $S^2 - 4RT < 0$  [i.e., the given equation is elliptic]

In this case the root of the equation

$$R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0 \text{ are complex conjugates.}$$

Proceeding as in case I, here the equation (1) will reduces to the same canonical form.

i.e.,  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)$  as in case I but the variable  $u$  and  $v$  are not real but the complex conjugate.

To obtain a real canonical form, we take

$$u = \alpha + i\beta, \quad v = \alpha - i\beta$$

Adding,  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(u+v)$  and subtracting ,  $\beta = \frac{1}{2}i(v-u)$

Now we will further transform the independent variables  $u$  and  $v$  to  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  with these relations.

Now , 
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial u} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} - i \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right)$$

and 
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial v} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} + i \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} - i \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta} \right) \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} + i \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} + i \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right) - i \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} + i \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} + i \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha \partial \beta} - i \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta \partial \alpha} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Substituting in  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \phi \left( u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$

Canonical form of equation (1) in this case is

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} = \psi \left( \alpha, \beta, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right)$$

Type of the equation	Canonical form
When $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$ . Hyperbolic $S^2 - 4RT > 0$	$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \phi \left( u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$
$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ Parabolic $S^2 = 4RT$	$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \phi \left( u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$
$\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$ Elliptic $S^2 - 4RT < 0$	$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} = \phi \left( \alpha, \beta, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right)$ Here $u = \alpha + i\beta, v = \alpha - i\beta$

**Working Rule for reducing a hyperbolic equation to the canonical form :**

**Steps :**

1. Let the given hyperbolic equation be

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

then

$$S^2 - 4RT > 0$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 9

2. Write  $\lambda$  – quadratic  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$  .....(2)

It will have two distinct roots , say  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$  .

3. The corresponding characteristic equations are

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_2 = 0$$

Solving these , we get  $f_1(x, y) = c_1$  and  $f_2(x, y) = c_2$  .....(3)

4. Choose  $u = f_1(x, y)$  and  $v = f_2(x, y)$  .....(4)

Using relation (4) find  $p, q, r, s, t$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$  as shown in last article

substituting the values of  $p, q, r, s, t$ , obtained in step (4) in (1) and simplifying, we shall get the following canonical form.

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)$$

**Theorem :** Consider the second order linear differential equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

$R, S$  and  $T$  are real constant and  $S^2 - 4RT > 0$  so that the equation is hyperbolic then there exist a transformation  $u = u(x, y)$  and  $v = v(x, y)$  of independent variable in (1) so that the transform

equation in independent variable  $(u, v)$  may be written in the canonical form  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)$

**Case I :** If  $R \neq 0$  such a transformation is given by  $u = \lambda_1 x + y, v = \lambda_2 x + y$ , where  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$  are the roots of the equation  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$

**Case II :** If  $R = 0, S \neq 0, T \neq 0$  such a transformation is given by  $u = x, v = x - \frac{S}{T} y$

**Case III :** If  $R = 0, S \neq 0, T = 0$  such transformation is merely the identity transformation i.e.  $u = x, v = y$

**Example 1 :** Reduce  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}$  to canonical form .

**Solution :** Rewriting the given equation as

$$r - x^2 t = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

and comparing (1) with  $Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$

we have  $R = 1, S = 0, T = -x^2$

$$\therefore S^2 - 4RT = 0 - 4(1)(-x^2) = 4x^2 > 0$$

Given equation is hyperbolic.

Now the quadratic equation  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$  becomes

$$\lambda^2 - x^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm x$$

Let  $\lambda_1 = x$  and  $\lambda_2 = -x$  [Real and distinct]

$\therefore$  The corresponding characteristic equations are

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_2 = 0$$

or 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} + x = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} - x = 0$$

Integrating 
$$y + \frac{x^2}{2} = c_1 \quad \text{and} \quad y - \frac{x^2}{2} = c_2$$

Hence in order to reduce (1) in canonical, we change the independent variable  $x$  and  $y$  into  $u$  and  $v$  by

taking 
$$u = y + \frac{x^2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad v = y - \frac{x^2}{2} \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

Now 
$$p = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = x \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - x \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

and 
$$q = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

$\therefore$  
$$r = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ x \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \right] \quad \text{[using (3)]}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right] + 1 \cdot \left[ \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right] \\ &= x \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right] + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \\ &= x \left[ \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} - \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \right) x + \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v \partial u} - \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right) (-x) \right] + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \\ &= x^2 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} - 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right] + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \end{aligned}$$

and 
$$t = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \quad \text{[using (4)]}$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 11

$$= \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \right) 1 + \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v \partial u} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right) .1$$

$$= \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{2\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2}$$

Substituting the value of  $r$  and  $t$  in (1) i.e.,  $r - x^2 t = 0$ , we have

$$x^2 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} - \frac{2\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right] + \left[ \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right] - x^2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + 2\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right) = 0$$

or 
$$0 - 4x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = - \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$$

or 
$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \frac{1}{4x^2} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$$

or 
$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} = \frac{1}{4(u-v)} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \text{ as } u = y + \frac{x^2}{2}, v = y - \frac{x^2}{2}$$

$\Rightarrow u - v = x^2$

which is the required canonical form.

**Working rule for reducing a parabolic equation to its Canonical form :**

**Steps :**

1. Let the given parabolic equation be

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

then 
$$S^2 - 4RT = 0$$

2. Write  $\lambda$ -quadratic 
$$R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

It will have two equal roots.

3. Corresponding characteristic equation is  $\lambda = \lambda_1$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_1 = 0$$

Solving it, we get 
$$f_1(x, y) = c_1, \quad c_1 \text{ is arbitrary constant} \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

4. Choose 
$$u = f_1(x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad v = f_2(x, y) \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

where  $f_2(x, y)$  is an arbitrary function of  $x$  and  $y$  and is independent of  $f_1(x, y)$ . For this verify that Jacobian  $J$  of  $u$  and  $v$  of (4) is non-zero

$$J = \frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

5. Using relation (4) find  $p, q, r, s, t$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ . Substituting the values of  $p, q, r, s$  and  $t$  in (1) and simplifying, we get the canonical form of (1)

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)$$

**Theorem :** Consider the second order linear differential equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

$R, S$  and  $T$  are real constant and  $S^2 - 4RT = 0$  so that the equation is parabolic then there exist a transformation  $u = u(x, y)$  and  $v = v(x, y)$  of the independent variable in (1) so that the transformed

equation in independent variable  $(u, v)$  may be written in the canonical form  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right)$

**Case I :** If  $R \neq 0$  and  $T \neq 0$  such a transformation is given by  $u = \lambda x + y, v = y$ , where  $\lambda$  is the repeated real root of the quadratic equation  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$

**Case II :** If  $R \neq 0$  and  $T = 0$  such a transformation is given by  $u = y, v = x$

**Case III :** If  $R = 0, T = 0$  such transformation is merely the identity transformation i.e.  $u = x, v = y$

**Example 2 :** Reduce  $r - 6s + 9t + 2p + 3q - z = 0$  into canonical form .

**Solution :** Comparing the given equation with

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$$

$$R = 1, \quad S = -6 \quad T = 9 \quad f(x, y, z, p, q) = 2p + 3q - z$$

$$S^2 - 4RT = 36 - 4 \cdot 9 = 0$$

Here the given equation is parabolic.

The  $\lambda$  - quadratic is

$$R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$$

or

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 9 = 0$$

or

$$(\lambda - 3)^2 = 0$$

or

$$\lambda = 3, 3$$

The corresponding characteristic equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + 3 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -3 \quad \text{or} \quad dy = -3dx$$

Integrating, we have

$$y + 3x = c_1 \quad \text{where } c_1 \text{ is arbitrary constant.}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)

E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 13

To reduce the given equation into canonical form , let us choose

$$u = y + 3x \text{ and } v = y$$

in such a manner that  $u$  and  $v$  are independent functions as verified below :

$$J = \frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \neq 0$$

Now,

$$p = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 3 \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}$$

$$q = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}$$

$$r = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( 3 \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) = 3 \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right]$$

$$= 3 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} 3 + 0 \right] = 9 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2}$$

$$s = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) = \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$$

$$= 3 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + 0 + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} 3 + 0 = 3 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \right]$$

$$t = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$$

$$= \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right] + \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} 1 + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \right] + \left[ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} 1 + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} 1 \right]$$

$$= \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2}$$

Substituting the value of  $p, q, r, s, t$  in given equation , we have

$$9 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} - 18 \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} \right) + 9 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right] + 2 \left( 3 \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right) + 3 \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right) - z = 0$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} [9 + 9 - 18] + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} [-18 + 18] + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} [9] + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} (6 + 3) + 3 \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} - z = 0$$

$$\text{or} \quad 9 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} + 9 \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + 3 \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} - z = 0$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \frac{z}{9} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \text{ is required canonical form.}$$

**Working Rule for reducing an elliptic equation to its canonical form :**

**Steps :**

$$1. \text{ Let the given elliptic equation be } Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

$$\text{then} \quad S^2 - 4RT < 0$$

$$2. \text{ Write } \lambda - \text{quadratic } R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

It will have two roots, which are complex conjugates, say  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$ .

3. Corresponding characteristic equations are

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_1 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_2 = 0$$

Solving these, we get

$$f_1(x, y) + i f_2(x, y) = c_1 \quad \text{and} \quad f_1(x, y) - i f_2(x, y) = c_2 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

$$4. \text{ Choose } u = f_1(x, y) + i f_2(x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad v = f_1(x, y) - i f_2(x, y)$$

$$\text{Let } u = \alpha + i\beta, \quad v = \alpha - i\beta$$

$$\text{so that } \alpha = f_1(x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = f_2(x, y) \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

5. Using relation (4) find  $p, q, r, s$  and  $t$  in terms of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

6. Substituting the values of  $p, q, r, s, t$  and relation (4) in (1) and simplifying, we shall get the

$$\text{following canonical form } \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} = \phi \left( \alpha, \beta, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right)$$

**Theorem :** Consider the second order linear differential equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

$R, S$  and  $T$  are real constant and  $S^2 - 4RT < 0$  so that the equation is elliptic then there exist a transformation  $u = u(x, y)$  and  $v = v(x, y)$  of independent variable in (1) so that the transformed

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 15

equation in independent variable  $(u, v)$  may be written in the canonical form

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \phi\left(u, v, z, \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\right) \text{ such a transformation is given by } u = ax + y \text{ and } v = bx$$

where  $a \pm ib$  ( $a$  and  $b$  real,  $b \neq 0$ ) are the conjugate complex roots of the quadratic equation  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$ .

**Example 3 :** Reduce  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$  into canonical form.

**Solution :** Rewriting the given equation as  $r + x^2 t = 0$  .....(1)

Comparing with  $Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$

we have  $R = 1, S = 0, T = x^2$  so that  $S^2 - 4RT = -4x^2 < 0$  showing that given equation is elliptic.

$\lambda$  - quadratic  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$  reduces to  $\lambda^2 + x^2 = 0$  giving  $\lambda = \pm ix$

The corresponding characteristic equations are given by

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + ix = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} - ix = 0$$

Integrating  $y + i\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) = c_1$  and  $y - i\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) = c_2$

Choose  $u = y + i\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) = \alpha + i\beta$ , and  $v = y - i\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) = \alpha - i\beta$  .....(2)

where  $\alpha = y, \beta = \frac{x^2}{2}$

Now  $u$  and  $v$  are new independent variables.

$$\therefore p = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial x} = 0 + x \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} = x \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

$$q = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} + 0 = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

Now 
$$r = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( x \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right) = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \cdot 1 + x \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} + x \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right) \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \beta} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right) \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial x} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} + x \left[ 0 + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} x \right] = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} + x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} \quad \text{.....(5)}$$

and  $t = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} \quad [\text{using (4)}]$

Substituting the values of  $p, q, r, t$  in (1), we have

$$\left[ \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} + x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} \right] + x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} = -\frac{1}{x^2} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} = -\frac{1}{2\beta} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \quad \left[ \text{as } \beta = \frac{x^2}{2} \right]$$

which is the required canonical form of (1).

### Exercise 9.2

Reduce the following equations to canonical forms :

1.  $x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - y^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$

2.  $r + 2xs + x^2 t = 0$

3.  $y^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$

### Answers

1.  $2uv \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} - v \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} = 0$

2.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}$

3.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \alpha^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \beta^2} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \alpha} + \frac{1}{\beta} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \beta} \right) = 0$

## Chapter - 10

### 10.1 Characteristic Equations for non-linear PDE

#### Characteristic equations and Characteristic curves :

Consider the second order partial differential equation

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Now , corresponding to this equation , consider the  $\lambda$  – quadratic

$$R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0 \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

which has two roots. Then the ordinary differential equations  $\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda(x, y) = 0$  .....(3)

are called the characteristic equations.

The solutions of (3) are known as characteristic curves or simply the characteristics of the second order partial differential equation (1).

Now consider the following 3 cases :

**Case I :** If  $S^2 - 4RT > 0$  , then (2) has two distinct real roots  $\lambda_1$  ,  $\lambda_2$  (say), so we have two

characteristic equations  $\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_1(x, y) = 0$  and  $\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda_2(x, y) = 0$

Solving these we get two distinct family of characteristics.

**Case II :** If  $S^2 - 4RT = 0$  , then equation (2) has two equal real roots , so we get only one characteristic family of curve.

**Case III :** If  $S^2 - 4RT < 0$  , then equation (2) has complex roots. Hence there are no real characteristics. Thus we get two families of complex characteristics.

**Remark :** There are two distinct , one or two complex characteristics according as the partial differential equation is hyperbolic , parabolic or elliptic.

**Example 1 :** Find the characteristics of  $y^2r - x^2t = 0$ .

**Solution :** Comparing the given equation with

$$Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0 \text{ , we have } R = y^2, S = 0, T = -x^2$$

Now  $S^2 - 4RT = 0 - 4(y^2)(-x^2) = 4x^2y^2 > 0$  [for all non-zero  $x$  and  $y$ ]

Hence (1) is hyperbolic everywhere except at  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$

The  $\lambda$  - quadratic is  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$

or  $\lambda^2 y^2 - x^2 = 0$

or  $\lambda = \frac{x}{y}, -\frac{x}{y}$

$\therefore$  Corresponding characteristic equations are

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{x}{y} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{x}{y} = 0$$

or  $x dx + y dy = 0$  and  $y dy - x dx = 0$

Integrating ,  $\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{y^2}{2} = \frac{c_1}{2}$  and  $\frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{c_2}{2}$

or  $x^2 + y^2 = c_1$  or  $(y^2 - x^2) = c_2$

which are required family of characteristics.

**Example 2 :** Find the real characteristics of  $x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ .

**Solution :** The given equation is  $x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$

In symbolic form  $x^2 r + 2xys + y^2 t = 0$  .....(1)

Comparing given equation (1) with  $Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$ , we get

$$R = x^2, S = 2xy, T = y^2$$

Now,  $S^2 - 4RT = 4x^2y^2 - 4x^2y^2 = 0$

Hence the equation (1) is parabolic every where.

Now, the quadratic equation  $R\lambda^2 + S\lambda + T = 0$  becomes

$$x^2 \lambda^2 + 2xy \lambda + y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x\lambda + y)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = -\frac{y}{x}, -\frac{y}{x}. \text{ Thus the roots are real and equal.}$$

So, the corresponding characteristics equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \lambda = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{x} = 0$$

or  $\frac{dy}{y} - \frac{dx}{x} = 0$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)

E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

Integrating, we get  $\frac{y}{x} = c_1$  or  $y = c_1 x$

which is the required family of characteristics. Thus, in this case we obtain one family of characteristics representing a family of straight lines passing through the origin.

**Example 3 :** Find the real characteristics of  $(1+x^2)\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + (1+y^2)\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} + x\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$ .

**Solution :** The given partial differential equation is

$$(1+x^2)\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + (1+y^2)\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} + x\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$$

In symbolic form  $(1+x^2)r + (1+y^2)t + xp + yq = 0$  .....(1)

Compare given equation (1) with  $Rr + Ss + Tt + f(x, y, z, p, q) = 0$ , we get

$$R = 1+x^2, S = 0, T = 1+y^2$$

Now,  $S^2 - 4RT = 0 - 4(1+x^2)(1+y^2) = -4(1+x^2)(1+y^2) < 0$

Hence, (1) is elliptic and it has no real characteristics.

## Exercise 10.1

Find the real characteristics of the following partial differential equations :

1.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + 4\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + 4\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$       2.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - 2\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} - 8\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$

3.  $xy\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - (x^2 - y^2)\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} - xy\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + y\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - x\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - 2(x^2 - y^2) = 0$ .

4. For the partial differential equation  $2\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - 2\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + 5\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  determine whether real

characteristics exists or not.

## Answers

1.  $y - 2x = c$       2.  $y = 2x + c_1$ ,  $y = -4x + c_2$       3.  $x^2 + y^2 = c_1$ ,  $y = xc_2$   
4. Characteristics are not real

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 1

## ----- S C Q -----

1. The second order PDE  $u_{xx} - x^2 u_{yy} = 0$  then

the canonical form of the PDE is

1.  $z_{uv} = \frac{1}{4(u+v)} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$

2.  $z_{uv} = \frac{1}{4(u+v)} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$

3.  $z_{uv} = \frac{1}{4(u-v)} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$

4.  $z_{uv} = \frac{1}{4(u-v)} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$

2. The second order PDE

$(n-1)^2 u_{xx} - y^{2n} u_{yy} = n y^{2n-1} u_y$ , where  $n$  is

an integer then reduce canonical form is

1.  $z_{uu} = 0$                       2.  $z_{vv} = 0$

3.  $z_{uv} = 0$                       4.  $z_{uu} + z_{vv} = 0$

3. The second order partial differential equation  $u_{xx} + 2u_{yy} + u_{zz} = 2u_{xy} + 2u_{yz}$  is

1. Hyperbolic      2. Elliptic  
3. Parabolic      4. None of these

4. The second order partial differential equation  $yr + (x+y)s + xt = 0$  then reduce canonical form is

1.  $u \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} = 0$  as  $u \neq 0$

2.  $u \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} = 0$  as  $u \neq 0$

3.  $u \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)^2 = 0$  as  $u \neq 0$

4.  $u \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u \partial v} + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \right)^2 = 0$  as  $u \neq 0$

5. The second order partial differential

equation  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = (1+y)^2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \right)$  then reduce

canonical form is

1.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}$

2.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}$

3.  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{1}{u} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$

4.  $4 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \right)$

6. The characteristic of the partial differential equation

$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + \cos^2 x \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} + 2 \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + 3 \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$ .

When it is of hyperbolic type ...

1.  $\mathbb{R}$                                       2.  $\mathbb{R} - n\pi$   
3.  $\mathbb{R} - (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$                       4. None

(GATE 1997)

7. The equation  $x^2(y-1)Z_{xx} - x(y^2-1)Z_{xy} + y(y^2-1)Z_{yy} + Z_x = 0$  is hyperbolic in the entire  $xy$ -plane except along

1.  $x$ -axis                                      2.  $y$ -axis  
3. A line parallel to  $y$ -axis  
4. A line parallel to  $x$ -axis

(GATE 2000)

8. The characteristics curves of the equation

$$x^2 u_{xx} - y^2 u_{yy} = x^2 y + x; x > 0, u = (x, y) \text{ are}$$

1. rectangular hyperbola

2. parabola

3. circle

4. straight line **(GATE 2000)**

9. Pick the region in which the following

differential equation is hyperbolic

$$y u_{xx} + 2xy u_{xy} + x u_{yy} = u_x + u_y$$

1.  $xy \neq 1$

2.  $xy \neq 0$

3.  $xy > 1$

4.  $xy > 0$

**(GATE 2003)**

10. The partial differential equation

$$x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0$$

is

1. Elliptic in the region  $x < 0, y < 0, xy > 1$

2. Elliptic in the region  $x > 0, y > 0, xy > 1$

3. Parabolic in the region

$$x < 0, y < 0, xy > 1$$

4. Hyperbolic in the region

$$x < 0, y < 0, xy > 1 \quad \textbf{(GATE 2005)}$$

11. In the region  $x > 0, y > 0$ , the partial

differential equation

$$(x^2 - y^2) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2(x^2 + y^2) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y}$$

$$+ (x^2 - y^2) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

1. Changes type 2. is elliptic

3. is parabolic 4. is hyperbolic

**(GATE 2006)**

12. If the partial differential equation

$$(x-1)^2 u_{xx} - (y-2)^2 u_{yy} + 2xu_x + 2yu_y$$

+ 2xyu = 0 is parabolic in  $S \subseteq R^2$  but not in  $R^2 \setminus S$ , then S is

1.  $\{(x, y) \in R^2 : x = 1 \text{ or } y = 2\}$

2.  $\{(x, y) \in R^2 : x = 1 \text{ and } y = 2\}$

3.  $\{(x, y) \in R^2 : x = 1\}$

4.  $\{(x, y) \in R^2 : y = 2\}$  **(GATE 2008)**

13. The partial differential equation

$$x^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - (y^2 - 1)x \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} + y(y-1)^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}$$

$$+ x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0 \text{ is hyperbolic in a region}$$

in the XY-plane if

1.  $x \neq 0$  and  $y = 1$  2.  $x = 0$  and  $y \neq 1$

3.  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 1$  4.  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1$

**(GATE 2011)**

14. The partial differential equation

$$x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + (x-y) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} - y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right) = 0$$

is

1. Hyperbolic along the line  $x + y = 0$

2. Elliptic along the line  $x - y = 0$

3. Elliptic along the line  $x + y = 0$

4. Parabolic along the line  $x + y = 0$

**(GATE 2017)**

15. The number of characteristic curves of the

$$\text{PDE } (x^2 + 2y)u_{xx} + (y^3 - y + x)u_{yy}$$

$$+ x^2(y-1)u_{xy} + 3u_x + u = 0 \text{ passing}$$

through the point  $x = 1, y = 1$  is

1. 0 2. 1 3. 2 4. 3

**(CSIR NET SCQ June 2011)**

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

16. The second order partial differential equation

$$\frac{(x-y)^2}{4} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + (x-y) \sin(x^2 + y^2) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y}$$

$$+ \cos^2(x^2 + y^2) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + (x-y) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$$

$$+ \sin^2(x^2 + y^2) \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + u = 0 \text{ is}$$

1. Elliptic in the region

$$\left\{ (x, y) : x \neq y, x^2 + y^2 < \frac{\pi}{6} \right\}$$

2. Hyperbolic in the region

$$\left\{ (x, y) : x \neq y, \frac{\pi}{4} < x^2 + y^2 < \frac{3\pi}{4} \right\}$$

3. Elliptic in the region

$$\left\{ (x, y) : x \neq y, \frac{\pi}{4} < x^2 + y^2 < \frac{3\pi}{4} \right\}$$

4. Hyperbolic in the region

$$\left\{ (x, y) : x \neq y, x^2 + y^2 < \frac{\pi}{4} \right\}$$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2011)

17. The second order PDE  $u_{yy} - yu_{xx} + x^3u = 0$  is

1. elliptic for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}, y \in \mathbb{R}$
2. parabolic for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}, y \in \mathbb{R}$
3. elliptic for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}, y < 0$
4. hyperbolic for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}, y < 0$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2012)

18. The partial differential equation

$$y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0 \text{ is hyperbolic in}$$

1. the second and fourth quadrants
2. the first and second quadrants
3. the second and third quadrants
4. the first and third quadrants

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2012)

19. The partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} - y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0 \text{ has}$$

1. two families of real characteristic curves for  $y < 0$
2. no real characteristics for  $y > 0$
3. vertical lines as a family of characteristic curves for  $y = 0$
4. branches of quadratic curves as characteristics for  $y \neq 0$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2013)

20. Let  $a, b, c$  be continuous functions defined on  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Let  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  be nonempty subset of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $v_1 \cup v_2 \cup v_3 = \mathbb{R}^2$  and the PDE  $a(x, y)u_{xx} + b(x, y)u_{xy} + c(x, y)u_{yy} = 0$  is elliptic in  $v_1$ , parabolic in  $v_2$  and hyperbolic  $v_3$ , then

1.  $v_1, v_2$  and  $v_3$  are open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^2$
2.  $v_1$  and  $v_3$  are open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^2$
3.  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^2$
4.  $v_2$  and  $v_3$  are open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^2$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2013)

21. Let  $a, b, c, d$  be four differential functions defined on  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Then the partial differential

equation  $\left( a(x, y) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + b(x, y) \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right)$

$\left( c(x, y) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + d(x, y) \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right) u = 0$  is

1. always hyperbolic
2. always parabolic
3. never parabolic
4. never elliptic

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2016)

22. The PDE  $x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  is

1. hyperbolic for  $x > 0, y < 0$
2. elliptic for  $x > 0, y < 0$
3. hyperbolic for  $x > 0, y > 0$
4. elliptic for  $x < 0, y > 0$

(CSIR NET SCQ Dec 2016)

23. Let  $D$  denote the unit disc given by  $\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$  and let  $D^c$  be its complement in the plane. The partial differential equation

$$(x^2 - 1) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0 \text{ is}$$

1. parabolic for all  $(x, y) \in D^c$
2. hyperbolic for all  $(x, y) \in D$
3. hyperbolic for all  $(x, y) \in D^c$
4. parabolic for all  $(x, y) \in D$

(CSIR NET Dec 2017)

### ----- M C Q -----

1. The PDE is  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  is

1. Parabolic and has characteristics  $\xi(x, y) = x + 2y, \eta(x, y) = x - 2y$
2. Reducible to the canonical form

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \xi^2} = 0, \text{ where } \xi(x, y) = x + 2y$$

3. Reducible to the canonical form

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \eta^2} = 0, \text{ where } \eta(x, y) = x + 2y$$

4. Parabolic and has the general solution  $u = (x - y)f_1(x + y) + f_2(x - y)$ , where  $f_1, f_2$  are arbitrary functions.

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2014)

2. The second order partial differential

equation  $u_{xx} + xu_{yy} = 0$  is

1. elliptic for  $x > 0$
2. hyperbolic for  $x > 0$
3. elliptic for  $x < 0$
4. hyperbolic for  $x < 0$

(CSIR NET June 2015)

3. A solution of the PDE

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 - u = 0$$

represents

1. an ellipse in the  $x$ - $y$  plane
2. an ellipsoid in the  $xyu$  space
3. a parabola in the  $u$ - $x$  plane
4. a hyperbola in the  $u$ - $y$  plane

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2015)

4. Consider the second order PDE

$$8 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} - 2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} - 3 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

Then which of the following are correct ?

1. the equation is elliptic
2. the equation is hyperbolic
3. the general solution is

$$z = f\left(y - \frac{x}{2}\right) + g\left(y + \frac{3x}{4}\right), \text{ for}$$

arbitrary differentiable functions  $f$  and  $g$

4. the general solution is

$$z = f\left(y + \frac{x}{2}\right) + g\left(y - \frac{3x}{4}\right), \text{ for}$$

arbitrary differentiable functions  $f$  and  $g$

(CSIR NET Dec 2017)

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)

E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

## Answer Key

### SCQ

- |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. 3  | 2. 3  | 3. 2  |
| 4. 1  | 5. 4  | 6. 2  |
| 7. 2  | 8. 1  | 9. 3  |
| 10. 4 | 11. 4 | 12. 2 |
| 13. 3 | 14. 4 | 15. 1 |
| 16. 2 | 17. 3 | 18. 1 |
| 19. 3 | 20. 2 | 21. 4 |
| 22. 1 | 23. 3 |       |

### MCQ

- |        |        |      |
|--------|--------|------|
| 1. 3   | 2. 1,4 | 3. 3 |
| 4. 2,3 |        |      |

## Chapter - 11

### 11.1 Heat Wave and Laplace equations

**Introduction :** In physical problem we always seek a solution of the differential equations which satisfies some specified conditions known as the boundary conditions. The differential equation together with these boundary conditions, constitute a boundary value problem.

In problems involving ordinary differential equations, we may first find the general solution and then determine the arbitrary constants from the initial values. But the same process is not applicable to problems involving partial differential equations for the general solution of a partial differential equation contains arbitrary functions which are difficult to adjust so as to satisfy the given boundary value problems involving linear partial differential equations can be solved by the following method.

A solution which breaks up into a product of functions each of which contains only one of the variables. The following explains this method.

**Method of separation of variables :**

**Example 1 :** Using the method of separation of variables, solve  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u$  where  $u(x,0) = 6e^{-3x}$

**Solution :** Assume the solution  $u(x,t) = X(x)T(t)$  substituting in the given equation, we have

$$X'T = 2XT' + XT \quad \Rightarrow \quad (X' - X)T = 2XT' \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{X' - X}{2X} = \frac{T'}{T} = k \text{ (say)}$$

$$\therefore X' - X - 2kX = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{X'}{X} = 1 + 2k \quad \dots(1) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{T'}{T} = k \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\text{Solving (1), } \log X = (1 + 2k)x + \log c \quad \Rightarrow \quad X = ce^{(1+2k)x}$$

$$\text{From (2), } \log T = kt + \log c_1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad T = c_1 e^{kt}$$

$$\text{Thus } u(x,t) = XT = cc_1 e^{(1+2k)x} \cdot e^{kt} \quad \dots(3)$$

$$\text{Now } 6e^{-3x} = u(x,0) = cc_1 e^{(1+2k)x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad cc_1 = 6 \text{ and } 1 + 2k = -3 \text{ or } k = -2 \text{ substituting these values in (3), we get } u(x,t) = 6e^{-3x}e^{-2t}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad u(x,t) = 6e^{-(3x+2t)} \text{ which is the required solution.}$$

**Some Important Equations :**

**1. Heat (Diffusion) Equation :**  $\nabla^2 u = \left(\frac{1}{k}\right) \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right)$

One dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$

Two dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$

Three dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$

**Note :** Sometimes we write  $c^2$  instead of  $K$  in heat equation.

**Remark :**  $\nabla^2$  is called the Laplacian operator and is defined as  $\nabla^2 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}$ . A function  $u$

which satisfies Laplace's equation, is called the harmonic function.

**2. Wave Equation :**  $\nabla^2 u = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}$

One dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}$

Two dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}$

Three dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}$

**3. Laplace's (or harmonic) Equation :**  $\nabla^2 u = 0$

Two dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$

Three dimensional :  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0$

**Solution of Heat Equation :** Given  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$  .....(1)

Let solution of (1) is of the form  $u(x, t) = X(x)T(t)$  .....(2)

Where  $X$  is a function of  $x$  alone and  $T$  is a function of  $t$  alone.

Using (2) in (1), we have  $X''T = \frac{1}{k} XT' \Rightarrow \frac{X''}{X} = \frac{1}{k} \frac{T'}{T}$  .....(3)

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

Clearly the L.H.S. of (3) is a function of  $x$  alone and the R.H.S. is a function of  $t$  alone. Since  $x$  and  $t$  are independent variables, (3) can hold good if each side is equal to a constant, say  $u$ . Then (3) leads to

$$X'' - uX = 0 \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

$$\text{and } T' = ukT \quad \text{.....(5)}$$

Three cases arises.

**Case I :** Let  $u = 0$ . Then solutions of (4) and (5) are  $X = a_1x + a_2$  and  $T = a_3$  .....(6)

**Case II :** Let  $u$  be positive, say  $\lambda^2$ , where  $\lambda \neq 0$ . Then (4) and (5) becomes  $X'' - \lambda^2 X = 0$  and

$$T' = \lambda^2 kT \Rightarrow X = b_1 e^{\lambda x} + b_2 e^{-\lambda x} \text{ and } T = b_3 e^{\lambda^2 kt} \quad \text{.....(7)}$$

**Case III :** Let  $u$  be negative, say  $-\lambda^2$ ,  $\lambda \neq 0$ . Then (4) and (5) becomes  $X'' + \lambda^2 X = 0$  and

$$T' = -\lambda^2 kT \Rightarrow X = c_1 \cos \lambda x + c_2 \sin \lambda x \text{ and } T = c_3 e^{-\lambda^2 kt} \quad \text{.....(8)}$$

Thus the various possible solutions are

$$u(x, t) = A_1 x + A_2 \quad \text{.....(9)}$$

$$u(x, t) = (B_1 e^{\lambda x} + B_2 e^{-\lambda x}) e^{-\lambda^2 kt} \quad \text{.....(10)}$$

$$u(x, t) = (c_1 \cos \lambda x + c_2 \sin \lambda x) e^{-\lambda^2 kt} \quad \text{.....(11)}$$

where  $A_1 = a_1 a_3$ ,  $A_2 = a_2 a_3$ ,  $B_1 = b_1 b_3$ ,  $B_2 = b_2 b_3$ ,  $c_1 = c_1 c_3$ ,  $c_2 = c_2 c_3$  are new arbitrary constants.

Now we have to choose that solution which is consistent with the physical nature of problems.

Since we are dealing with problem of heat conduction, temperature  $u(x, t)$  must decrease with the increase of time. Accordingly the solution given by (11) is the only suitable solution.

**Working Rule for solving heat equation when both the ends of a bar of length  $a$  are kept at temperature zero and the initial temperature  $f(x)$  is prescribed :**

$$\text{Step I : Solution of heat equation } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

$$\text{Subject to the boundary conditions } u(0, t) = u(a, t) = 0, \text{ for all } t \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

$$\text{and the initial condition } u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 < x < a \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

$$\text{is given by } u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-c_n^2 t} \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

where  $E_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) dx, \quad n=1,2,3,\dots$  .....(5)

and  $c_n^2 = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 k}{a^2}$  .....(6)

**Step II :** Compare the given problem with (1), (2) and (3) and find particular values of  $k$ ,  $a$  and  $f(x)$ .

**Step III :** Substitute the particular values of  $k$ ,  $a$  and  $f(x)$  in (5) and (6) to get  $E_n$  and  $a_n^2$  at the desired solution of the given boundary value problem.

**Working rule for solving heat equation when both the ends of a bar of length  $a$  are insulated and the initial temperature  $f(x)$  is prescribed :**

**Step I :** The solution of the heat equation  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$  .....(1)

Subject to the boundary conditions  $u_x(0,t) = u_x(a,t) = 0$ , for all  $t$  .....(2)

And the initial condition  $u(x,0) = f(x)$ , for all  $x$  .....(3)

is given by  $u(x,t) = \frac{E_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a} e^{-c_n^2 t}$  .....(4)

where  $E_0 = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) dx$ ,  $E_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx, \quad n=1,2,3,\dots$  .....(5)

and  $c_n^2 = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 k}{a^2}$  .....(6)

**Step II :** Compare the given problem with (1), (2) and (3) and find particular values of  $k$ ,  $a$  and  $f(x)$ .

**Step III :** Substitute the particular values of  $k$ ,  $a$  and  $f(x)$  in (5) and (6) and calculate  $E_0, E_n$  and  $c_n^2$ .

**Step IV :** Substitute the values of coefficients  $E_0, E_n$  and  $c_n^2$  obtained in step III in (4) to arrive at the desired solution of the given boundary value problem.

**Example 2:** Solve the one-dimensional diffusion  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi, \quad t \geq 0$  .....(1)

Subject to the boundary conditions :  $u(x,0) = \sin^3 x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  .....(2)

and  $u(0,t) = u(2\pi,t) = 0$  for  $t \geq 0$  .....(3)

**Solution :** Solution of one dimensional wave equation is

$$u(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-c_n^2 t}, \quad n=1,2,3,\dots \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstitutorhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstitutorhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

$$\text{where } c_n^2 = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 k}{a^2} \quad \dots\dots(5)$$

$$E_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) dx, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \dots\dots(6)$$

Comparing (4), (5), (6) with (1), (2), (3), we get  $a = 2\pi$ ,  $f(x) = \sin^3 x$ ,  $c_n^2 = \frac{n^2 k}{4}$

$$\therefore u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right) e^{-n^2 k \frac{t}{4}}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$\text{Now } u(x, 0) = \sin^3 x \quad \Rightarrow \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right) = \sin^3 x = \frac{1}{4} [3 \sin x - \sin 3x]$$

$$\Rightarrow E_1 \sin \frac{x}{2} + E_2 \sin x + E_3 \sin \frac{3x}{2} + E_4 \sin 2x + E_5 \sin \frac{5x}{2} + E_6 \sin 3x + \dots = \frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x \quad \dots(7)$$

Equating the coefficients of like terms on both sides of (7) we get

$$E_2 = \frac{3}{4}, \quad E_6 = -\frac{1}{4} \quad \text{and } E_n = 0 \text{ when } n \neq 2 \text{ or } n \neq 6 \text{ substituting these values in, we get}$$

$$u(x, t) = E_2 \sin x e^{-kt} + E_6 \sin 3x e^{-9kt} = \frac{3}{4} \sin x e^{-kt} - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x e^{-9kt}$$

**Example 3 :** Find the solution of one-dimensional diffusion equation  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$  satisfying the following boundary conditions.

- (i)  $u$  is bounded as  $t \rightarrow \infty$
- (ii)  $u_x(0, t) = 0$ ,  $u_x(a, t) = 0$  for all  $t$
- (iii)  $u(x, 0) = x(a - x)$ ,  $0 < x < a$

$$\text{Solution : We know that the bounded solution of the diffusion equation } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \quad \dots\dots(1)$$

$$\text{Subject to boundary condition } u_x(0, t) = u_x(a, t) = 0 \text{ for all } t \quad \dots\dots(2)$$

$$\text{and the initial condition } u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 < x < a \quad \dots\dots(3)$$

$$\text{is given by } u(x, t) = \frac{E_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a} e^{-c_n^2 t} \quad \dots\dots(4)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \text{where } E_0 &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) dx, \\ E_n &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx, \quad n=1,2,3,\dots \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots(5)$$

$$\text{and } c_n^2 = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 K}{a^2} \dots\dots(6)$$

comparing the given BVP with the BVP given by (1), (2) and (3) we have  $k=k$ ,  $a=a$ , and

$f(x) = ax - x^2$  so from (5) we have

$$E_0 = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a (ax - x^2) dx = \frac{2}{a} \left[ \frac{ax^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^a = \frac{2}{a} \left[ \frac{a^3}{2} - \frac{a^3}{3} \right] = \frac{a^2}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_n &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a (ax - x^2) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx = \frac{2}{a} \left[ (ax - x^2) \frac{\sin(n\pi x/a)}{(n\pi/a)} - (a - 2x) \left( \frac{-\cos(n\pi x/a)}{n^2 \pi^2 / a^2} \right) + (-2) \left( \frac{-\sin(n\pi x/a)}{n^3 \pi^3 / a^3} \right) \right]_0^a \\ &= \frac{2}{a} \left[ -a \times \frac{a^2}{n^2 \pi^2} (-1)^n - a \times \frac{a^2}{n^2 \pi^2} \right] = -\frac{2a^2}{n^2 \pi^2} \{1 + (-1)^n\} \end{aligned}$$

Hence if  $n = 2m$ , then  $E_n = E_{2m} = -(a^2 / m^2 \pi^2)$  and if  $n = 2m - 1$ , then  $E_n = E_{2m-1} = 0$ , also

$$c_n^2 = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 k}{a^2} = \frac{4m^2 \pi^2 k}{a^2}, \text{ if } n = 2m \text{ substituting the above values of } E_0, E_n \text{ and } c_n^2 \text{ in (4), the required}$$

$$\text{solution is given by } u(x,t) = \frac{a^2}{6} + \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left( -\frac{a^2}{m^2 \pi^2} \right) \cos \frac{2m\pi x}{a} e^{-\left(4m^2 \pi^2 k t\right)/a^2}$$

**Working rule for solving Non-Homogeneous heat equation :**

$$u_t - ku_{xx} = f(x,t) \quad 0 < x < a : t > 0$$

$$u(0,t) = u(a,t) = 0 \quad u(x,0) = \phi(x)$$

$$u(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} x e^{-k \left( \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{a^2} \right) t} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} \int_0^a e^{-k \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{a^2} (s-t)} f_n(s) ds$$

$$E_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a \phi(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx, \quad f_n(t) = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x,t) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx$$

**Example :**  $u_t - u_{xx} = e^{-t} \sin 3x \quad 0 < x < \pi, t > 0$

$$u(0,t) = u(\pi,t) = 0 \quad u(x,0) = \sin x \quad 0 < x < \pi$$

**Solution :**  $E_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin x \sin nx dx \quad E_1 = \frac{\pi}{2} \times \frac{2}{\pi} = 1 \quad E_n = 0 \quad n = 2, 3$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 7

$$f_n(t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} e^{-t} \sin 3x \sin nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ e^{-t} \int_0^{\pi} \sin 3x \sin nx \, dx \right]$$

$$f_3(t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ e^{-t} \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$$

$$f_3(t) = e^{-t}$$

$$u(x, t) = \sin x e^{-t} + \sin 3x \int_0^t e^{9(s-t)} e^{-s} \, ds + \sin 3x \int_0^t e^{8s} e^{-9t} \, ds = \sin 3x e^{-9t} \left( \frac{e^{8t-1}}{8} \right)$$

**Working rule for solving Heat equation with Non-Homogeneous boundary conditions :**

$$u_t = k u_{xx}$$

$$\text{Initial condition : } u(x, 0) = f(x)$$

$$\text{Boundary condition : } u(0, t) = c_1, u(a, t) = c_2$$

$$\text{Let the transformation } u(x, t) = v(x, t) + Ax + B \Rightarrow u_t = v_t \Rightarrow u_{xx} = v_{xx}$$

$$\text{Now equation is : } V_t = k v_{xx}, \text{ Boundary condition : } v(0, t) = 0 = v(a, t)$$

$$\text{Example : } u_t = u_{xx}, u(0, t) = 2, u(1, t) = 3, u(x, 0) = x(1-x)$$

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + Ax + B$$

$$u(0, t) = v(0, t) + B \Rightarrow B = 2$$

$$u(1, t) = v(1, t) + A + B \Rightarrow A + B = 3 \Rightarrow A = 1$$

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + x + 2$$

$$u(x, 0) = v(x, 0) + x + 2 \Rightarrow v(x, 0) = x - x^2 - x - 2$$

$$v(x, 0) = -(x^2 + 2)$$

$$\text{Now equation is : } v_t = u_{xx} \quad v(x, 0) = -x^2 - 2 \quad v(0, t) = v(a, t) = 0$$

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \cdot e^{-k \left( \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{l^2} \right) t}$$

$$E_n = \int_0^1 -(x^2 + 2) \sin n\pi x \, dx$$

$$\text{Ans : } -2 \left[ \frac{1}{n\pi} (2 - 3 \cos n\pi) + \frac{2}{n^3 \pi^3} (\cos n\pi - 1) \right]$$

## Exercise 11.1

1. A rod of length 1 with insulated sides, is initially at a uniform temperature  $u_0$ . Its ends are suddenly cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and are kept at that temperature. Find the temperature  $u(x, t)$ .

2. Solve  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$ ,  $0 < x < l$ ,  $t > 0$  given that  $u(0, t) = u(l, t) = 0$  and  $u(x, 0) = x(l - x)$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq l$ .

### Answers

$$1. \quad u(x, t) = \frac{4u_0}{\pi} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2m-1)} \sin \frac{(2m-1)\pi x}{l} e^{-c^2_{2m-1}t}$$

$$2. \quad u(x, t) = \frac{8l^2}{\pi^3} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2m-1)^3} \sin \frac{(2m-1)\pi x}{l} e^{-\frac{(2m-1)^2\pi^2 t}{l^2}}$$

### Solution of wave equation

**Solution of wave equation :** Given  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  .....(1)

Let solution of (1) be of the form  $y(x, t) = X(x)T(t)$  .....(2)

From (1) and (2),  $X''T = \frac{1}{c^2} XT'' \Rightarrow \frac{X''}{X} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{T''}{T}$

since  $x$  and  $t$  are independent variables, hence the above equation can only be true if each side is equal to the same constant, say  $k$ . Thus, we obtain  $X'' - kX = 0$  .....(3)

and  $T'' - c^2 kT = 0$  .....(4)

Three cases arises :

**Case I :** When  $k = 0$ . Then  $X = a_1x + a_2$ ,  $T = a_3t + a_4$

**Case II :** When  $k$  is positive. Let  $k = \lambda^2$  (say). Then  $X = b_1e^{\lambda x} + b_2e^{-\lambda x}$ ,  $T = b_3e^{c\lambda t} + b_4e^{-c\lambda t}$

**Case III :** When  $k$  is negative. Let  $k = -\lambda^2$ . Then  $X = c_1 \cos \lambda x + c_2 \sin \lambda x$ ,  $T = c_3 \cos c\lambda t + c_4 \sin c\lambda t$

Thus the various possible solution are  $y(x, t) = (a_1x + a_2)(a_3t + a_4)$  .....(5)

$y(x, t) = (b_1e^{\lambda x} + b_2e^{-\lambda x})(b_3e^{c\lambda t} + b_4e^{-c\lambda t})$  .....(6)

$y(x, t) = (c_1 \cos \lambda x + c_2 \sin \lambda x)(c_3 \cos c\lambda t + c_4 \sin c\lambda t)$  .....(7)

Now we have to choose that solution which is consistent with the physical nature of the problem. As we will be dealing with problems on vibrations,  $y(x, t)$  must be a periodic function of  $t$ . Hence  $y(x, t)$  must involve trigonometric terms. Accordingly, the solution given by (7) is the only suitable solution.

**Working rule for solving one-dimensional wave equation when both the ends of the string of length  $a$  are fixed and initial deflection (or shape) and velocity are prescribed :**

**Step I :** The solution of wave equation  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  .....(1)

Subject to the boundary conditions  $y(0, t) = y(a, t) = 0$  for all  $t$  .....(2)

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 9

and the initial conditions.

$$y(x,0) = f(x), \quad y_t(x,0) = g(x), \quad 0 \leq x \leq a \quad \dots(3)$$

$$\text{is given by } y(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( E_n \cos \frac{n\pi ct}{a} + F_n \sin \frac{n\pi ct}{a} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} \quad \dots(4)$$

where

$$\text{and } \left. \begin{aligned} E_n &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx \\ F_n &= \frac{2}{n\pi c} \int_0^a g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots(5)$$

**Step II :** Compare the given problem with (1), (2) and (3) and find particular values of  $c$ ,  $a$ ,  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$ .

**Step III :** Substitute the particular values of  $a$ ,  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  in (5) and compute  $E_n$  and  $F_n$ .

**Step IV :** Substitute the values of  $E_n$  and  $F_n$  in (4) to arrive at the desired solution of the given boundary value problem.

**Working rule for solving one-dimensional wave equation when both the ends of the string of length  $a$  are fixed and the initial velocity of the string is zero i.e., the string starts from the position of rest :**

$$\text{Step I : The solution of wave equation } \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} \quad \dots(1)$$

$$\text{Subject to the boundary conditions } y(0,t) = y(a,t) = 0 \text{ for all } t \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\text{the initial deflection } y(x,0) = f(x), \quad 0 \leq x \leq a \text{ and initial velocity } y_t(x,0) = 0 \quad \dots(3)$$

$$\text{and initial velocity } y_t(x,0) = 0 \quad \dots(4)$$

$$\text{is given by } y(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \cos \frac{n\pi ct}{a} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} \quad \dots(5)$$

$$\text{where } E_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx \quad \dots(6)$$

**Step II :** Compare the given boundary value problem with (1), (2), (3) and (4) and get particular values of  $c$ ,  $a$  and  $f(x)$ . Use (5) to get  $E_n$  and then use (4) to get the required solution.

**Working rule for solving one-dimensional wave equation when both the ends of the string of length  $a$  are fixed and the initial deflection of the string is zero :**

**Step I :** The solution of wave equation  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  .....(1)

Subject to the boundary conditions  $y(0,t) = y(a,t) = 0$  for all  $t$  .....(2)

The initial deflection  $= y(x,0) = 0, 0 \leq x \leq a$  .....(3)

and the initial velocity  $= y_t(x,0) = g(x), 0 \leq x \leq a$  .....(4)

is given by  $y(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \sin \frac{n\pi ct}{a} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a}$  .....(5)

where  $F_n = \frac{2}{x\pi c} \int_0^a g(x) \sin \frac{x\pi n}{a} dx$  .....(6)

**Step II :** Compare the given boundary value problem with (1), (2), (3) and (4) and compute particular values of  $c, a$  and  $g(x)$ .

**Step III :** Substitute the values of  $a$  and  $g(x)$  obtained in step II in (5) to compute  $F_n$ .

**Step IV :** Substitute the value of  $F_n$  obtained in step III in (4) to get the required solution of the given boundary value problem.

**Example 1 :** Solve the one-dimensional wave equation  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}, 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi, t \geq 0$  .....(A)

subject to the following initial and boundary conditions

(i)  $y(x,0) = \sin^3 x, 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  .....(B)

(ii)  $\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}\right)_{t=0} = 0, 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  .....(C)

(iii)  $y(0,t) = y(2\pi,t) = 0, \text{ for } t \geq 0$  .....(D)

**Solution :** We have to solve  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  .....(1)

subject to the boundary conditions

$y(0,t) = y(2\pi,t) = 0$  for all  $t$  .....(2)

and the initial conditions  $y(x,0) = f(x) = \sin^3 x, 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  .....(3)

and initial deflection  $y_t(x,0) = 0, 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  .....(4)

Comparing the given problem given by (1), (2), (3) and (4) with the boundary value problem given by (A), (B), (C) and (D), the required solution is given by

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 11

$$y(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{nct}{2}\right) \quad \dots\dots(5)$$

Now  $y(x, 0) = \sin^3 x$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^3 x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \sin\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow E_1 \sin \frac{x}{2} + E_2 \sin x + E_3 \sin \frac{3x}{2} + E_4 \sin 2x + E_5 \sin \frac{5x}{2} + E_6 \sin 3x + \dots = \sin^3 x$$

$$\Rightarrow E_1 \sin \frac{x}{2} + E_2 \sin x + E_3 \sin \frac{3x}{2} + E_4 \sin 2x + E_5 \sin \frac{5x}{2} + E_6 \sin 3x + \dots = \frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x$$

Comparing the coefficients of the like terms on both sides, we get

$$E_2 = \frac{3}{4}, E_6 = -\frac{1}{4} \text{ and } E_n = 0 \text{ for } n \neq 2, 6$$

With these values of  $E_2, E_6$  etc., (5) reduces to

$$y(x, t) = \frac{3}{4} \sin x \cos ct - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x \cos 3ct$$

**Working rule for solving Non-homogeneous wave equation :**

$$u_{tt} - c^2 u_{xx} = f(x, t) \quad 0 < x < a, \quad t > 0$$

$$\text{Boundary condition : } u(0, t) = u(a, t) = 0$$

$$\text{Initial condition : } u(x, 0) = \phi(x), u_t(x, 0) = g(x)$$

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( E_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{a} ct + F_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} t \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \int_0^t f_n(s) \sin \frac{(t-s)n\pi c}{a} ds$$

$$\text{Where, } f_n(t) = \frac{2}{n\pi c} \int_0^a f(x, t) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$$

$$E_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a \phi(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$$

$$F_n = \frac{2}{n\pi c} \int_0^a g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$$

**Example :**  $u_{tt} - u_{xx} = e^t \sin x \quad 0 < x < \pi \quad t > 0$

$$u(0, t) = u(\pi, t) = 0 \quad u(x, 0) = \sin 2x; \quad u_t(x, 0) = \sin 3x$$

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [E_n \cos nt + F_n \sin nt] \sin nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin nx \left[ \int_0^t f_n(s) \sin(t-s) nds \right]$$

$$E_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin 2x \sin nx \, dx$$

$$E_2 = 1, \quad E_n = 0 \text{ for all } n \neq 2$$

$$f_n(t) = \frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^{\pi} e^t \sin x \sin nx \, dx$$

$$f_1(t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot e^t \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = e^t$$

$$\therefore u(x, t) = \cos t + 2t \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin 3t \sin 3x + \sin x \int_0^t e^s \sin(t-s) \, ds$$

**Formulae :** (i)  $\int e^{ax} \sin(bx+c) \, dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2+b^2} [a \sin(bx+c) - b \cos(bx+c)]$

(ii)  $\int e^{ax} \cos(bx+c) \, dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2+b^2} [a \cos(bx+c) + b \sin(bx+c)]$

**Wave equation for infinite length :**  $u_{tt} = c^2 u_{xx}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty$

With  $u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad u_t(x, 0) = g(x)$

then  $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} [f(x+ct) + f(x-ct)] + \frac{1}{2c} \int_{x-ct}^{x+ct} g(\xi) \, d\xi$

**Non-homogeneous wave equation with infinite length :**

$$u_{tt} - c^2 u_{xx} = f(x, t), \quad -\infty < x < \infty, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = \phi(x), \quad u_t(x, 0) = g(x)$$

$$\text{Then } u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} [f(x+ct) + f(x-ct)] + \frac{1}{2c} \int_{x-ct}^{x+ct} g(\xi) \, d\xi + \frac{1}{2c} \int_0^t \int_{x-c(t-\xi)}^{x+c(t-\xi)} f(y, \xi) \, dy \, d\xi$$

**Remark :** Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of wave equation  $u_{tt} = c^2 u_{xx}$  and A, B, C, D are the vertices of any parallelogram. Then  $u(A) + u(C) = u(B) + u(D)$ .

### Exercise 11.2

1. The deflection of a vibrating string of length  $l$ , is governed by the partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}. \text{ The initial velocity is zero. The initial displacement is given by}$$

$$y(x, 0) = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{l}, & 0 < x < \frac{l}{2} \\ \frac{(l-x)}{l}, & \frac{l}{2} < x < l \end{cases}. \text{ Find the deflection of the string at any instant of time.}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 13

## Answer

$$1. \quad y(x, t) = \frac{4l}{c\pi^3} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{m+1}}{(2m-1)^3} \sin \frac{(2m-1)\pi x}{l} \sin \frac{(2m-1)\pi ct}{l}$$

## Solution of Laplace's equation

**Problems based on two-dimensional Laplace's equation :** The two dimensional heat equation is

$$\text{given by } \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = c^2 \nabla^2 u = c^2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \right) \quad \dots\dots(1)$$

If the heat flow is steady (that is, time independent) then  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = 0$  and

$$(1) \text{ reduces to Laplace's equation } \nabla^2 u = 0 \text{ i.e., } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0 \quad \dots\dots(2)$$

A heat problem then consists of the above equation (2) to be considered in some region  $R$  of the  $xy$ -plane and a given boundary condition on the boundary curve of  $R$ . This is called a boundary value problem. We shall call it

(i) Dirichlet problem if  $u$  is prescribed on  $c$ .

(ii) Neumann problem if the normal derivative  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$  is prescribed on  $c$ .

(iii) Mixed problem if  $u$  is prescribed on a portion of  $c$  and  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$  on the remaining part of  $c$ .

The solution of (2) are called harmonic functions.

**Dirichlet Problem in a rectangle :** The Dirichlet problem in a rectangle is defined as follows :

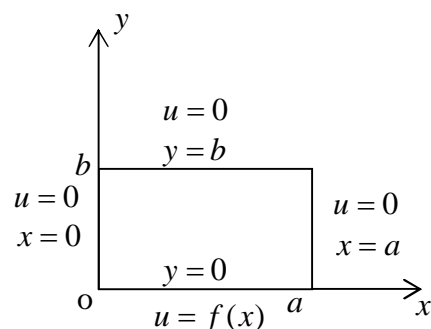
$$\text{Laplace's equation : } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad 0 \leq x \leq a, \quad 0 \leq y \leq b$$

**Case (i) :**

Boundary conditions :  $u(0, y) = 0, \quad u(a, y) = 0, \quad 0 \leq y \leq b$

$$u(x, b) = 0, \quad 0 \leq x \leq a$$

and  $u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 \leq x \leq a$



Then solution is  $u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) \sinh\left(\frac{n\pi(b-y)}{a}\right)$

Where  $F_n = \frac{2}{a} \frac{1}{\sinh\left(\frac{n\pi b}{a}\right)} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx$

**Case (ii) :**

Boundary conditions :  $u(x, 0) = 0$        $u(x, b) = f(x)$        $u(0, y) = 0$        $u(a, y) = 0$

Then  $u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y$

Where  $F_n = \frac{2}{a} \frac{1}{\sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a}} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$

**Case (iii) :**

Boundary conditions :  $u(x, 0) = 0$        $u(x, b) = 0$        $u(0, y) = g(y)$        $u(a, y) = 0$

Then  $u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} (a-x)$

Where  $F_n = \frac{2}{b} \frac{1}{\sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} a} \int_0^b g(y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy$

**Case (iv) :**

Boundary conditions :  $u(x, 0) = 0$        $u(x, b) = 0$        $u(0, y) = 0$        $u(a, y) = g(y)$

Then  $u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} x$

Where  $F_n = \frac{2}{b} \frac{1}{\sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} a} \int_0^b g(y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy$

**Example 1 :** Find the steady state temperature distribution in a rectangular plate of sides  $a$  and  $b$  insulated at the lateral surface and satisfying the boundary conditions  $u(0, y) = u(a, y) = 0$  for

$0 \leq y \leq b$  and  $u(x, b) = 0$  and  $u(x, 0) = x(a-x)$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq a$

**Solution :** For the present problem  $u(x, 0) = f(x) = x(a-x)$        $0 \leq x \leq a$

Solution of given problem is given by  $u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) \sinh\left(\frac{n\pi(b-y)}{a}\right)$  .....(1)

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 15

$$F_n = \frac{2}{a \sinh\left(\frac{n\pi b}{a}\right)} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx.$$

$$\text{Now } F_n = \frac{2}{a \sinh\left(\frac{n\pi b}{a}\right)} \int_0^a (ax - x^2) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{a \sinh\left(\frac{n\pi b}{a}\right)} \left[ (ax - x^2) \left( \frac{-a}{n\pi} \right) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a} - (a - 2x) \left( \frac{-a^2}{n^2 \pi^2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{n\pi x}{a} \right) + (-2) \left( \frac{a^3}{n^3 \pi^3} \right) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{a} \right]_0^a$$

$$= \frac{2}{a \sinh\left(\frac{n\pi b}{a}\right)} \left[ \frac{-2a^3(-1)^n}{n^3 \pi^3} + \frac{2a^3}{n^3 \pi^3} \right] = \frac{4a^2}{n^3 \pi^3} [1 - (-1)^n] \operatorname{cosech} \frac{n\pi b}{a}$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } n = 2m, \quad m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \\ \frac{8a^2}{\pi^3 (2m-1)^3} \operatorname{cosech} \left( \frac{(2m-1)\pi b}{a} \right), & \text{if } n = 2m-1, \quad m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{cases}$$

Substituting the above value of  $F_n$  in (1), the required steady temperature  $u(x, y)$  is given by

$$u(x, y) = \frac{3a^2}{\pi^3} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2m-1)^3} \sin \frac{(2m-1)\pi x}{a} \sinh \frac{(2m-1)(b-y)\pi}{a} \operatorname{cosech} \frac{(2m-1)\pi b}{a}$$

## Result : Dirichlet's problem

(i) For interior circle :  $\nabla^2 u = 0$

$$u_{rr} + \frac{1}{r} u_r + \frac{1}{r^2} u_{\theta\theta} = 0, \quad 0 < r < a$$

With  $u(a, \theta) = f(\theta) \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$

$$\text{Then } u(r, \theta) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^n (a_n \cos n\theta + b_n \sin n\theta)$$

$$\text{Where } a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \sin n\theta d\theta \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

(ii) For exterior circle :  $\nabla^2 u = 0$

$$u_{rr} + \frac{1}{r}u_r + \frac{1}{r^2}u_{\theta\theta} = 0, \quad a < r$$

With  $u(a, \theta) = f(\theta) \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$

Then  $u(r, \theta) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^n (a_n \cos n\theta + b_n \sin n\theta)$

Where  $a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$

$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \sin n\theta d\theta \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

**Neumann problem for rectangle :**

$$u_{xx} + u_{yy} = 0 \quad 0 \leq x \leq a, \quad 0 \leq y \leq b$$

$$u_x(0, y) = u_x(a, y) = u_y(x, 0) = 0, \quad u_y(x, b) = f(x)$$

$$u(x, y) = E_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \cosh\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) \cos \frac{n\pi y}{a}$$

where  $E_n = \frac{2}{n\pi} \frac{1}{\sinh\left(\frac{n\pi b}{a}\right)} \int_0^a x f(x) \frac{n\pi x}{a} dx$

$$D_n = \frac{2}{n\pi} \frac{1}{\sinh n \frac{\pi b}{a}} \int_0^a f(x) \cos n \frac{\pi}{a} x dx$$

### Exercise 11.3

1. A rectangular plate with insulated surfaces 8 cm wide and so long compared to its width that it can be considered infinite in the length without introducing an appreciable error. If the temperature along the short edge  $y = 0$  is given by  $u(x, 0) = 100 \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{8}\right)$ . While the two long edges  $x = 0$  and  $x = 8$  as well as the other short edges are kept at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Find steady state temperature function  $u(x, y)$ .

**Answer**

1.  $u(x, y) = 100 \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{8}\right) e^{\frac{-\pi y}{8}}$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 1

## ----- S C Q -----

1. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of

$$u_{tt} = u_{xx}; \quad 0 < x < \infty, \quad t > 0,$$

$$u(x, 0) = x(1-x), \quad u_t(x, 0) = 0.$$

Then  $u\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}\right)$  is

1.  $\frac{3}{16}$                       2.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
3.  $\frac{3}{4}$                       4.  $\frac{1}{16}$  (GATE 1999)

2. The solution of the Cauchy problem

$$u_{yy}(x, y) - u_{xx}(x, y) = 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = 0, \quad u_y(x, 0) = x \text{ is } u(x, y) =$$

1.  $\frac{x}{y}$                       2.  $xy$   
3.  $xy + \frac{x}{y}$                       4. 0 (GATE 2000)

3. The solution of the initial value problem

$$u_{tt} = 4u_{xx}, \quad t > 0, \quad -\infty < x < \infty. \text{ Satisfying}$$

the conditions  $u(x, 0) = x, \quad u_t(x, 0) = 0$  is

1.  $x$                       2.  $\frac{x^2}{2}$   
3.  $2x$                       4.  $2t$  (GATE 2001)

4. Let  $u$  be a solution of the initial value

$$\text{problem } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0;$$

$$u(x, 0) = x^2, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) = 0.$$

Then  $u(0, 1)$  equals

1. 1                      2. 0

3. 2                      4.  $\frac{1}{2}$  (GATE 2002)

5. If  $u(x, t)$  satisfies the wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}, \quad t > 0 \text{ with initial}$$

$$\text{conditions } u(x, 0) = \begin{cases} \sin \frac{\pi x}{c}, & 0 \leq x \leq c \\ 0 & \text{elsewhere} \end{cases},$$

and  $u_t(x, 0) = 0$  for all  $x$ , then for a given  $t > 0$

1. There are values of  $x$  at which  $u(x, t)$  is discontinuous

2.  $u(x, t)$  is continuous but  $u_x(x, t)$  is not continuous

3.  $u(x, t), u_x(x, t)$  are continuous but  $u_{xx}(x, t)$  is not continuous

4.  $u(x, t)$  is smooth for all  $x$

(GATE 2004)

6. The solution of the Laplace's equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = 0 \text{ in the unit disk}$$

with boundary conditions  $u(1, \theta) = 2 \cos^2 \theta$  is given by

1.  $1 + r^2 \cos 2\theta$       2.  $1 + \ln r + r \cos 2\theta$   
3.  $2r^3 \cos^2 \theta$       4.  $1 - r^2 + 2r^2 \cos^2 \theta$

(GATE 2004)

7. It is required to solve the Laplace equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad 0 < x < a, \quad 0 < y < b,$$

Satisfying the boundary conditions

$$u(x, 0) = 0, u(x, b) = 0, u(0, y) = 0 \text{ and}$$

$$u(a, y) = f(y). \text{ If } c_n \text{'s are constants, then}$$

the equation and the homogeneous

boundary conditions determine the

fundamental set of solutions of the form

$$1. \quad u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n \sin h \frac{n\pi x}{b} \sin \frac{n\pi y}{b}$$

$$2. \quad u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{b} \sin \frac{n\pi y}{b}$$

$$3. \quad u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{b} \sin h \frac{n\pi y}{b}$$

$$4. \quad u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n \sin h \frac{n\pi x}{b} \sin h \frac{n\pi y}{b}$$

(GATE 2005)

8. A function  $u(x, t)$ , satisfies the wave

$$\text{equation } -\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, 0 < x < 1, t > 0.$$

$$\text{If } u\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right) = \frac{1}{4}, u\left(1, \frac{1}{2}\right) = 1 \text{ and}$$

$$u\left(0, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \text{ then } u\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right) \text{ is}$$

$$1. \quad \frac{7}{4}$$

$$2. \quad \frac{5}{4}$$

$$3. \quad \frac{4}{5}$$

$$4. \quad \frac{7}{4}$$

(GATE 2005)

9. The characteristic curves for the equation

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = u \text{ in the } (x, y) \text{ plane is}$$

1. Straight line with slopes 1

2. Straight lines with slopes -1

3. Circles with centre at the origin

4. Circles touching y-axis and centred on

x-axis

(GATE 2006)

10. Let PQRS be a rectangle in the first

quadrant whose adjacent sides PQ and QR have slopes 1 and -1 respectively. If

$$u(x, t) \text{ is a solution of } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0 \text{ and}$$

$$u(P) = 1, u(Q) = -\frac{1}{2}, u(R) = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ then}$$

$u(S)$  equals

$$1. \quad 2$$

$$2. \quad 1$$

$$3. \quad \frac{1}{2}$$

$$4. \quad -\frac{1}{2}$$

(GATE 2006)

11. Let  $u(x, y)$  be a solution of Laplace's

equation on  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ . If

$$u(\cos \theta, \sin \theta) = \begin{cases} \sin \theta & \text{for } 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi \\ 0 & \text{for } \pi \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$

Then  $u(0, 0)$  equals

$$1. \quad \frac{1}{\pi}$$

$$2. \quad \frac{2}{\pi}$$

$$3. \quad \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$4. \quad \frac{\pi}{2}$$

(GATE 2006)

12. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of the initial

$$\text{value problem } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0;$$

$$u(x, 0) = \sin x, \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) = 1.$$

Then  $u(\pi, \pi/2)$  equals

$$1. \quad \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$2. \quad 1 - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$3. \quad 1$$

$$4. \quad 1 + \pi$$

(GATE 2006)

13. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of the one

dimensional wave equation

$$u_{tt} - 4u_{xx} = 0, -\infty < x < \infty, t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = \begin{cases} 16 - x^2, & |x| \leq 4 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \text{ and}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 3

$$u_t(x, 0) = \begin{cases} 1, & |x| \leq 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \text{for}$$

$$1 < t < 3, \quad u(2, t) =$$

$$1. \frac{1}{2} [16 - (2 - 2t)^2] + \frac{1}{2} [1 - \min\{1, t - 1\}]$$

$$2. \frac{1}{2} [32 - (2 - 2t)^2 - (2 + 2t)^2] + t$$

$$3. \frac{1}{2} [32 - (2 - 2t)^2 - (2 + 2t)^2] + 1$$

$$4. \frac{1}{2} [16 - (2 - 2t)^2] + \frac{1}{2} [1 - \max\{1 - t, -1\}]$$

(GATE 2007)

14. Consider the Neumann problem

$$u_{xx} + u_{yy} = 0, \quad 0 < x < \pi, \quad -1 < y < 1$$

$$u_x(0, y) = u_x(\pi, y) = 0$$

$$u_y(x, -1) = 0, u_y(x, 1) = \alpha + \beta \sin(x).$$

The problem admits solution for

$$1. \alpha = 0, \beta = 1 \quad 2. \alpha = -1, \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$3. \alpha = 1, \beta = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad 4. \alpha = 1, \beta = -\pi$$

(GATE 2007)

For question No. 15 and 16 : Consider the boundary value problem

$$u_{xx} + u_{yy} = 0, \quad x \in (0, \pi), \quad y \in (0, \pi),$$

$$u(x, 0) = u(x, \pi) = u(0, y) = u(\pi, y) = 0$$

15. Any solution of this boundary value problem is of the form

$$1. \sum_{n \in \mathbb{I}} a_n \sinh nx \sin ny$$

$$2. \sum_{n \in \mathbb{I}} a_n \cosh nx \sin ny$$

$$3. \sum_{n \in \mathbb{I}} a_n \sinh nx \cos ny$$

$$4. \sum_{n \in \mathbb{I}} a_n \cosh nx \cos ny \quad (\text{GATE 2008})$$

16. If an additional boundary condition

$$u_x(\pi, y) = \sin y \text{ is satisfied, then}$$

$$u(x, \pi/2) \text{ is equal to}$$

$$1. \frac{\pi}{2} (e^\pi - e^{-\pi}) (e^\pi + e^{-\pi})$$

$$2. \frac{\pi (e^x + e^{-x})}{(e^\pi - e^{-\pi})}$$

$$3. \frac{\pi (e^x - e^{-x})}{(e^\pi + e^{-\pi})}$$

$$4. \frac{\pi}{2} (e^\pi + e^{-\pi}) (e^x + e^{-x}) \quad (\text{GATE 2008})$$

17. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of

$$u_{tt} - u_{xx} = 1, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}, \quad t > 0, \text{ with}$$

$$u(x, 0) = 0, \quad u_t(x, 0) = 0, \quad x \in \mathbb{R} \text{ then}$$

$$u(1/2, 1/2)$$

$$1. \frac{1}{8} \quad 2. -\frac{1}{8}$$

$$3. \frac{1}{4} \quad 4. -\frac{1}{4} \quad (\text{GATE 2008})$$

18. For the diffusion problem

$$u_{xx} = u_t \quad (0 < x < \pi, \quad t > 0), \quad u(0, t) = 0,$$

$$u(\pi, t) = 0 \text{ and } u(x, 0) = 3 \sin 2x \text{ the}$$

solution is given by

$$1. 3e^{-t} \sin 2x \quad 2. 3e^{-4t} \sin 2x$$

3.  $3e^{-9t} \sin 2x$       4.  $3e^{-2t} \sin 2x$

(GATE 2009)

19. Consider the wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = 4 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, \quad 0 < x < \pi, \quad t > 0 \text{ with}$$

$$u(0, t) = u(\pi, t) = 0, \quad u(x, 0) = \sin x \text{ and}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = 0 \text{ at } t = 0. \text{ Then } u\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \text{ is}$$

1. 2                      2. 1  
3. 0                      4. -1      (GATE 2010)

20. The vertical displacement  $u(x, t)$  of an infinitely long elastic string is governed by the initial value problem

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = 4 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty, \quad t > 0, \quad u(x, 0) = -x$$

$$\text{and } \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) = 0. \text{ The value of } u(x, t) \text{ at}$$

$x = 2$  and  $t = 2$  is equal to

1. 2                      2. 4  
3. -2                      4. -4      (GATE 2011)

21. The diffusion equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad u = u(x, t), \quad u(0, t) = 0 = u(\pi, t),$$

$$u(x, 0) = \cos x \sin 5x, \text{ admits the solution}$$

1.  $\frac{e^{-36t}}{2} [\sin 6x + e^{20t} \sin 4x]$   
2.  $\frac{e^{-36t}}{2} \left[ \sin 4x + \frac{e^{20t}}{2} \{ \sin 4x + e^{20t} \sin 6x \} \right]$   
3.  $\frac{e^{-20t}}{2} [\sin 3x + e^{15t} \sin 5x]$   
4.  $\frac{e^{-36t}}{2} [\sin 5x + e^{20t} \sin x]$       (GATE 2012)

22. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution to the wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}(x, t) = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}(x, t), \quad u(x, 0) = \cos(5\pi x),$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) = 0. \text{ Then, the value of } u(1, 1) \text{ is}$$

1. 1                      2. 3  
3. -1                      4. -3      (GATE 2013)

23. Consider the heat equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, \quad 0 < x < \pi, \quad t > 0, \text{ with the}$$

boundary conditions

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad u(\pi, t) = 0 \text{ for } t > 0 \text{ and the}$$

$$\text{initial condition } u(x, 0) = \sin x. \text{ Then}$$

$$u\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, 1\right) \text{ is}$$

1.  $\frac{\pi}{e}$                       2.  $\frac{2\pi}{e}$   
3.  $\frac{\pi}{2e}$                       4. None      (GATE 2014)

24. If  $u(x, t)$  is the D'Alembert's solution to

$$\text{the wave equation } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}, \quad t > 0,$$

$$\text{with the condition } u(x, 0) = 0 \text{ and}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) = \cos x, \text{ then } u\left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \text{ is}$$

1. 4                      2.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
3.  $\frac{1}{3}$                       4.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$       (GATE 2014)

25. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the d'Alembert's solution of the initial value problem for the wave equation  $u_{tt} - c^2 u_{xx} = 0$

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad u_t(x, 0) = g(x), \text{ where } c \text{ is a positive real number and } f, g \text{ are smooth odd functions. Then } u(0, 1) \text{ is}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 5

1. 4                      2. 3  
3. 0                      4. 2                      (GATE 2014)

26. Let  $u(x, t)$ ,  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $t \geq 0$ , be the solution of the initial value problem

$$u_{tt} = u_{xx}, u(x, 0) = xu_t(x, 0) = 1.$$

Then  $u(2, 2)$

1. 1                      2. 3                      3. 4                      4. 2  
(GATE 2015)

27. Let  $\Omega = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 < 1\}$  be the open unit disc in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  with boundary  $\partial\Omega$ . If  $u(x, y)$  is the solution of the Dirichlet problem  $u_{xx} + u_{yy} = 0$  in  $\Omega$

$u(x, y) = 1 - 2y^2$  on  $\partial\Omega$ , then  $u\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$  is equal to

1. -1                      2.  $-\frac{1}{4}$   
3.  $\frac{1}{4}$                       4. 1                      (GATE 2015)

28. Let  $u(r, \theta)$  be the bounded solution of the following boundary value problem in polar coordinates :

$$r^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = 0, 0 < r < 2 \text{ and}$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, u(2, \theta) = \cos^2 \theta, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi.$$

Then  $u(1, \pi/2) + u(1, \pi/4)$  equals

1. 1                      2.  $\frac{9}{8}$

3.  $\frac{7}{8}$                       4.  $\frac{3}{8}$                       (GATE 2017)

29. The function

$$u(x, t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} e^{\frac{-x^2}{4t}}, & t > 0, x \in \mathbb{R} \\ 0, & t \leq 0, x \in \mathbb{R} \end{cases} \text{ is a}$$

solution of the heat equation in

1.  $\{(x, t) : x \in \mathbb{R}, t \in \mathbb{R}\}$   
2.  $\{(x, t) : x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0\}$  but not in the set  $\{(x, t) : x \in \mathbb{R}, t < 0\}$   
3.  $\{(x, t) : x \in \mathbb{R}, t \in \mathbb{R}\} \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$   
4.  $\{(x, t) : x \in \mathbb{R}, t < -1\}$

(CSIR NET SCQ June 2012)

30. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of the initial value problem

$$u_{tt} - u_{xx} = 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = x^3$$

$$u_t(x, 0) = \sin x$$

Then  $u(\pi, \pi)$  is

1.  $4\pi^3$                       2.  $\pi^3$   
3. 0                      4. 4

(CSIR NET Dec 2017)

31. Let  $u$  be the unique solution of

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= 0, x \in \mathbb{R}, t > 0 \\ u(x, 0) &= f(x), \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) = 0, x \in \mathbb{R} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

where  $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  satisfies the relations

$$f(x) = x(1-x) \quad \forall x \in [0, 1] \text{ and}$$

$$f(x+1) = f(x) \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Then  $u\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{5}{4}\right)$  is

1.  $\frac{1}{8}$
2.  $\frac{1}{16}$
3.  $\frac{3}{16}$
4.  $\frac{5}{16}$

(CSIR NET June 2018)

### ----- M C Q -----

1. The PDE 
$$\left. \begin{aligned} u_{xx} + u_{yy} + \lambda u &= 0, \quad 0 < x, y < 1 \\ u(x, 0) = u(x, 1) &= 0, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ u(0, y) = u(1, y) &= 0, \quad 0 \leq y \leq 1 \end{aligned} \right\}$$

has

1. A unique solution  $u$  for any  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$

2. Infinitely many solutions for some

$$\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$$

3. A solution for countably many values of  $\lambda$

4. Infinitely many solutions for all  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2011)

2. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of the initial boundary value problem

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, \quad 0 < x < \infty, t > 0,$$

$$u(x, 0) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right), \quad 0 \leq x < \infty,$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) = 0, \quad 0 \leq x < \infty, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}(0, t) = 0, \quad t \geq 0$$

1. The value of  $u(2, 2) = -1$

2. The value of  $u(2, 2) = 1$

3. The value of  $u\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

4. The value of  $u\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2011)

3. Let  $u$  be a solution of the heat equation

$$\left. \begin{aligned} u_t - u_{xx} &= 0 \quad 0 < x < \pi \text{ and } t > 0 \\ u(0, t) = u(\pi, t) &= 0 \quad t > 0 \\ u(x, 0) &= \sin x + \sin 2x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq \pi \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

Then

1.  $u(x, t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $x \in (0, \pi)$

2.  $t^2 u(x, t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $x \in (0, \pi)$

3.  $e^2 u(x, t)$  is a bounded function for

$$x \in (0, \pi), t > 0$$

4.  $e^{2t} u(x, t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  for all

$$x \in (0, \pi)$$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2012)

4. Consider the Laplace equation in polar form

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = 0; \quad 0 < r \leq a, \quad 0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$$

satisfying  $u(a, \theta) = f(\theta)$ , where  $f$  is a

given function. Let  $\sigma$  be the separation

constant that appears when one uses the

method of separation of variables. Then for

solution  $u(r, \theta)$  to be bounded and also

periodic in  $\theta$  with period  $2\pi$ .

1.  $\sigma$  cannot be negative

2.  $\sigma$  can be zero, and in that case the solution is a constant

3.  $\sigma$  can be positive and in that case it must be an integer

4. the fundamental set of solutions

$$\{1, r^n \sin n\theta, r^n \cos n\theta\}, \text{ where } n \text{ is a}$$

positive integer

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2013)

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 7

5. Let the heat equation

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_2^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_3^2}, t \geq 0, \bar{x} = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

admits an exponential function  $e^{-i(\vec{k} \cdot \bar{x} + wt)}$

as its solution, where  $\vec{k}$  a nonzero constant real vector, and  $w$  is a constant. Then the solution

1. remains constant on certain planes in  $\mathbb{R}^3$
2. repeats itself after a certain length  $L$
3. has, in general, an amplitude decaying exponentially with time  $t$
4. is bounded uniformly for  $\bar{x} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  for a fixed  $t$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2013)

6. Let  $u(x, t)$  be the solution of the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \text{ which tends to zero as } t \rightarrow \infty$$

and has the value  $\cos(x)$  when  $t = 0$  then

1.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \sin(nx + b_n) e^{-nt}$  where  $a_n, b_n$  are arbitrary constants.
2.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \sin(nx + b_n) e^{-n^2 t}$  where  $a_n, b_n$  are non-zero constants.
3.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos(nx + b_n) e^{-nt}$  where  $a_n$  are not all zero and  $b_n = 0$  for  $n \geq 1$ .
4.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos(nx + b_n) e^{-n^2 t}$  where  $a_1 \neq 0, a_n = 0$  for  $n > 1$  and  $b_n = 0$

for  $n \geq 1$ .

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2014)

7. Let  $u(x, y)$  be the solution of the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0, \text{ which tends to zero as}$$

$y \rightarrow \infty$  and has the value  $\sin x$  when  $y = 0$ . Then

1.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^x a_n \sin(nx + b_n) e^{-ny}$ ; where  $a_n$  are arbitrary and  $b_n$  are non-zero constants.
2.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \sin(nx + b_n) e^{-n^2 y}$ ; where  $a_n = 1$  and  $a_n (n > 1), b_n$  are non-zero constants.
3.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \sin(nx + b_n) e^{-ny}$ ; where  $a_1 = 1, a_n = 0$  for  $n > 1$  and  $b_n = 0$  for  $n \geq 1$ .
4.  $u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \sin(nx + b_n) e^{-n^2 y}$ ; where  $b_n = 0$  for  $n \geq 0$  and  $a_n$  are all nonzero.

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2015)

8. Let  $u(x, t)$  satisfy the wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}; x \in (0, 2\pi), t > 0$$

$u(x, 0) = e^{i\omega x}$  for some  $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then

1.  $u(x, t) = e^{i\omega x} e^{i\omega t}$
2.  $u(x, t) = e^{i\omega x} e^{-i\omega t}$

$$3. u(x, t) = e^{i\omega x} \left( \frac{e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t}}{2} \right)$$

$$4. u(x, t) = t + \frac{x^2}{2}$$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2015)

9. Let  $u$  be the solution of the boundary value problem  $u_{xx} + u_{yy} = 0$  for  $0 < x, y < \pi$

$$u(x, 0) = 0 = u(x, \pi)$$

$$u(0, y) = 0, \quad u(\pi, y) = \sin y + \sin 2y$$

for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ . Then

$$1. u\left(1, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = (\sinh(\pi))^{-1} \sinh(1)$$

$$2. u\left(1, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = (\sinh(1))^{-1} \sinh(\pi)$$

$$3. u\left(1, \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = (\sinh(\pi))^{-1} \sinh(1) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + (\sinh(2\pi))^{-1} \sinh(2)$$

$$4. u\left(1, \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = (\sinh(1))^{-1} \sinh(\pi) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + (\sinh(2))^{-1} \sinh(2\pi)$$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2016)

10. Let  $u : \mathbb{R} \in [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a solution of the initial value problem

$$\left. \begin{aligned} u_{tt} - u_{xx} &= 0, \text{ for } (x, t) \in \mathbb{R} \times (0, \infty) \\ u(x, 0) &= f(x), x \in \mathbb{R} \\ u_t(x, 0) &= g(x), x \in \mathbb{R} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

Suppose  $f(x) = g(x) = 0$  for  $x \notin [0, 1]$ ,

then we always have

$$1. u(x, t) = 0 \text{ for all}$$

$$(x, t) \in (-\infty, 0) \times (0, \infty)$$

$$2. u(x, t) = 0 \text{ for all } (x, t) \in (1, \infty) \times (0, \infty)$$

$$3. u(x, t) = 0 \text{ for all } (x, t) \text{ satisfying } x + t < 0$$

$$4. u(x, t) = 0 \text{ for all } (x, t) \text{ satisfying } x - t > 1$$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2016)

11. Let  $u : \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0, 0)\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a  $C^2$  function

$$\text{satisfying } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0, \text{ for all}$$

$(x, y) \neq (0, 0)$ . Suppose  $u$  is of the form

$$u(x, y) = f\left(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\right) \text{ where}$$

$f : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , is a non constant function,

then

$$1. \lim_{x^2 + y^2 \rightarrow 0} |u(x, y)| = \infty$$

$$2. \lim_{x^2 + y^2 \rightarrow 0} |u(x, y)| = 0$$

$$3. \lim_{x^2 + y^2 \rightarrow \infty} |u(x, y)| = \infty$$

$$4. \lim_{x^2 + y^2 \rightarrow \infty} |u(x, y)| = 0$$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2016)

12. Consider the wave equation for  $u(x, t)$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= 0, (x, t) \in \mathbb{R} \times (0, \infty) \\ u(x, 0) &= f(x), x \in \mathbb{R} \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(x, 0) &= g(x), x \in \mathbb{R} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

Let  $u_i$  be the solution of the above

problem with  $f = f_i$  and  $g = g_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$

where  $f_i : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $g_i : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are

given  $C^2$  functions satisfying

$$f_1(x) = f_2(x) \text{ and } g_1(x) = g_2(x), \text{ for}$$

# J.R. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

189/35 BEHIND RAILWAY STATION, VAISH COLLEGE ROAD, ROHTAK PIN-124001 (HARYANA)  
E-mail us on - [jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com](mailto:jrinstituterohhtak@gmail.com), [balwanmudgil54@gmail.com](mailto:balwanmudgil54@gmail.com) Mob. 8607383607, 9802177766

Page 9

every  $x \in [-1, 1]$ . Which of the following statements are necessarily true ?

1.  $u_1(0, 1) = u_2(0, 1)$
2.  $u_1(1, 1) = u_2(1, 1)$
3.  $u_1\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = u_2\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$
4.  $u_1(0, 2) = u_2(0, 2)$

(CSIR NET MCQ Dec 2016)

13. Let  $B$  be the unit ball in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Let

$u \in C^2(\bar{B})$  be a minimizer of

$$I(u) = \int_B (|\nabla u|^2 + fu) dx + \int_{\partial B} au^2 ds \text{ where } f$$

and  $a$  are continuous functions in  $C^2(\bar{B})$ .

Let  $\bar{n}$  denote the unit outward normal.

Which of the following are correct ?

1.  $-2\Delta u + f = 0$  in  $B$  and  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial \bar{n}} + au = 0$  on  $\partial B$
2.  $-2\Delta u + f + a = 0$  in  $B$  and  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial \bar{n}} + au = 0$  on  $\partial B$
3.  $-\Delta u + f = 0$  in  $B$  and  $2\frac{\partial u}{\partial \bar{n}} + au = 0$  on  $\partial B$
4.  $-\Delta u + 2f = 0$  in  $B$  and  $2\frac{\partial u}{\partial \bar{n}} + au = 0$  on  $\partial B$

(CSIR NET MCQ June 2017)

14. If  $u(x, t)$  is the solution of

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}, 0 < x < 1, t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = 1 + x + \sin(\pi x) \cos(\pi x)$$

$$u(0, t) = 1, u(1, t) = 2$$

then

1.  $u\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{3}{2}$
2.  $u\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{3}{2}$
3.  $u\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{5}{4} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-3\pi^2}$
4.  $u\left(\frac{1}{4}, 1\right) = \frac{5}{4} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-4\pi^2}$

(CSIR NET June 2018)

## Answer Key

### SCQ

- |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. 1  | 2. 2  | 3. 1  |
| 4. 1  | 5. 4  | 6. 1  |
| 7. 1  | 8. 2  | 9. 3  |
| 10. 1 | 11. 1 | 12. 1 |
| 13. 2 | 14. 2 | 15. 1 |
| 16. 3 | 17. 1 | 18. 2 |
| 19. 4 | 20. 4 | 21. 1 |
| 22. 1 | 23. 4 | 24. 4 |
| 25. 3 | 26. 3 | 27. 3 |
| 28. 3 | 29. 3 | 30. 1 |
| 31. 3 |       |       |

### MCQ

- |            |             |          |
|------------|-------------|----------|
| 1. 2,3     | 2. 2,3      | 3. 1,2,3 |
| 4. 1,2,3,4 | 5. 1,2,3,4  | 6. 3,4   |
| 7. 3       | 8. 1,2,3    | 9. 1,2   |
| 10. 3,4    | 11. 1,3     | 12. 1,3  |
| 13. 1      | 14. 1,2,3,4 |          |